Glossed Taketori Monogatari

Chihiro Taguchi

July 2025

Notes on the glossing and Early Middle Japanese grammar

Verbal conjugation.   Early Middle Japanese has the following verb stem forms:

Type		Irrealis	Infinitive	Declarative	Adnominal	Realis	Imperative
Quadrigrade	*kik-* 'hear'	*-a* *kik-a*	*-i* *kik-i*	*-u* *kik-u*	*-u* *kik-u*	*-e* *kik-e*	*-e* *kik-e*
Upper monograde	*motiw-* 'use'	*-i* *motiw-i*	*-i* *motiw-i*	*-iru* *motiw-iru*	*-iru* *motiw-iru*	*-ire* *motiw-ire*	*-iyo* *motiw-iyo*
Lower monograde	*kw-* 'kick'	*-e* *kw-e*	*-e* *kw-e*	*-eru* *kw-eru*	*-eru* *kw-eru*	*-ere* *kw-ere*	*-eyo* *kw-eyo*
Upper bigrade	*sug-* 'pass'	*-i* *sug-i*	*-i* *sug-i*	*-u* *sug-u*	*-uru* *sug-uru*	*-ure* *sug-ure*	*-iyo* *sug-iyo*
Lower bigrade	*uk-* 'receive'	*-e* *uk-e*	*-e* *uk-e*	*-u* *uk-u*	*-uru* *uk-uru*	*-ure* *uk-ure*	*-eyo* *uk-eyo*
K-irregular	*k-* 'come'	*-o* *k-o*	*-i* *k-i*	*-u* *k-u*	*-uru* *k-uru*	*-ure* *k-ure*	*-o* *k-o*
S-irregular	*s-* 'do'	*-e* *s-e*	*-i* *s-i*	*-u* *s-u*	*-uru* *s-uru*	*-ure* *s-ure*	*-eyo* *s-eyo*
N-irregular	*sin-* 'die'	*-a* *sin-a*	*-i* *sin-i*	*-u* *sin-u*	*-uru* *sin-uru*	*-ure* *sin-ure*	*-e* *sin-e*
R-irregular	*ar-* 'exist'	*-a* *ar-a*	*-i* *ar-i*	*-i* *ar-i*	*-u* *ar-u*	*-e* *ar-e*	*-e* *ar-e*

The structure of verbs.

-1 PV	0 V	1 CAUS	2 PASS	3 NEG	4 PF	5 CONT1	6 CONT2	7 Tense	8 Final	9 Auxiliary	10 Particle
uti- *mote-*		*-(s)ase*	*-(r)are*	*-zu*	*-in* *-it*	*-er*	*-itar*	*-iki* *-iker*	*-i* *-u* *-e* *-a*	*=mu* *=be-ki*	*=ba* *=tutu*

Table 1: Verb slots of Early Middle Japanese.

Glossing abbreviations.

The following abbreviations are used to annotate the text.

Gloss	Annotation
ACC	accusative case
ACT	active
ADJVZ	adjectivalizer
ADN	adnominal (verb form)
CAUS	causative
COLL	collective
CONT	continuative
COP	copula
CTFC	counterfactual
CVB	converb
DAT	dative case
DECL	declarative (verb form)
DES	desiderative
EMPH	emphasis
EPIS	epistemic modality
FOC	focus
GEN	genitive case
HUMB	humble form
IV	intransitive verb
INDIR	indirect evidentiality
INF	infinitive (verb form)
INS	instrumental case
IRR	irrealis
NEG	negative
NOM	nominative case
PASS	passive voice
PF	(non-volitional) perfect
PST	past tense
QUOT	quotative
REAL	realis
REC	reciprocal
REDUP	reduplication
RESP	respectful form
SEMEL	semelfactive
SG	singular
TER	terminative case
TOP	topic
TV	transitive verb
VBLZ	verbalizer
VIS	visual evidentiality
VOL	volitional

Table 2: List of abbreviations.

1

(1) 今は昔竹取の翁といふものありけり。

ima=wa   mukasi   take+tor-i=no   okina=to   ih-u   mono ar-iker-i.
now=TOP   long_time_ago bamboo+take-INF=GEN   old_man=QUOT say-ADN   person exist-INDIR.PST-DECL

'A long time ago, there was a man called "bamboo-cutter old man".'

(2) 野山にまじりて、竹をとりつゝ、萬の事につかひけり。

no+yama=ni   mazir-i=te,   take=wo   tor-i=tutu,   yorodu=no   koto=ni
field+mountain=DAT be_mixed-INF=CVB   bamboo=ACC   take-INF=while   everything=GEN thing=DAT
  tukah-iker-i.
  use-INDIR.PST-DECL

'He would make his way into the wild, harvest bamboos, and use it for a wide variety of things.'

(3) 名をば讃岐造麿となんいひける。

na=wo=ba   sanuki=no   miyatukomaro=to=nan   ih-iker-u.
name=ACC=TOP   Sanuki=GEN   Miyatsukomaro=QUOT=EMPH   say-INDIR.PST-ADN

'His name is Sanuki no Miyatsukomaro.'

(4) その竹の中に、本光る竹ひとすぢありけり。

sono   take=no   naka=ni   moto hikar-u   take=∅   hito+sudi   ar-iker-i.
that.GEN   bamboo=GEN   inside=LOC   base   shine-ADN bamboo=NOM   one+streak   exist-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Inside the bamboo forest, there was a bamboo of which the root was shining.'

(5) 怪しがりて寄りて見るに、筒の中ひかりたり。

ayasi-gar-i=te   yor-i=te   mi-ru=ni,   tutu=no   naka=∅
mysterious-ACT.VBLZ-INF=CVB   approach-INF=CVB   see-ADN=and cylinder=GEN inside=NOM
  hikar-itar-i.
  shine-CONT-DECL

'He felt it suspicious and came closer to the bamboo to have a look, and the inside of the bamboo was shining.'

(6) それを見れば、三寸ばかりなる人いと美しうて居たり。

sore=wo   mi-re=ba,   san+sun=bakari=nar-u   hito=∅   ito   utukusi-u=te
that=ACC   see-REAL=then   three+inch=about=COP-ADN person=NOM   very   beautiful-INF=CVB
  w-itar-i.
  sit-INF-CONT-DECL

'When he saw it, there sat a very beautiful person who was about three inches tall.'

(7) 翁いふやう、

okina=Ø ih-u yau,
old_man=NOM say-ADN manner

'The old man says,'

(8) 「われ朝ごと夕ごとに見る、竹の中におはするにて知りぬ、子になり給ふべき人なンめり。」

ware=Ø asa=goto yuhu=goto=ni mi-ru, take=no naka=ni ohas-uru=ni=te
1SG=NOM morning=every evening=every=DAT see-ADN bamboo=GEN inside=DAT exist.RESP-ADN=COP.INF=CVB

 sir-in-u, ko=ni nar-i+tamah-u=be-ki   hito=nan=mer-i.
 know-PF-DECL child=DAT become-INF+give.RESP EPIS-ADN person=COP.ADN=VIS-DECL

' "I found that this was in the bamboo tree that I see every morning and evening. I believe this person should be our children." '

(9) とて、手にうち入れて家にもてきぬ。

=to=te, te=ni uti+ir-e=te   ihe=ni mote+k-in-u.
=QUOT=CVB hand=DAT SEMEL+put_in-INF=CVB home=DAT holding+come-PF-DECL

'and came home, holding her in his hand.'

(10) 妻の嫗にあづけて養はす。

tuma=no wouna=ni aduk-e=te yasinah-as-u.
wife=GEN old_woman=DAT entrust-INF=CVB raise-CAUS-DECL

'He entrusted her to his old wife and had her raise her.'

(11) 美しきこと限なし。

utukusi-ki koto kagiri=Ø na-si.
beautiful-ADN thing limit=NOM NEG.exist-DECL

'Her beauty was limitless.'

(12) いと幼ければ籠に入れて養ふ。

ito osana-kere=ba kago=ni ir-e=te   yasinah-u.
very little-REAL=then basket=DAT put_in-INF=CVB raise-DECL

'She was very little, so they raised her in a basket.'

(13) 竹取の翁この子を見つけて後に、竹をとるに、節をへだてゝよ毎に、金ある竹を見つくること重りぬ。

take+tor-i=no   okina=Ø kono ko=wo mituk-e=te noti=ni, take=wo
bamboo+take-INF=GEN old_man=GEN this child=ACC find-INF=CVB after=DAT bamboo=ACC

 tor-u=ni, husi=wo hedat-e=te   yo=goto=ni, kane=Ø ar-u   take=wo
 take-ADN=and joint=ACC separate-INF=CVB joint=every=DAT gold=NOM exist-ADN bamboo=ACC

 mituk-uru koto=Ø kasanar-inu.
 find-ADN thing=NOM happen_multiple_times-PF.DECL

'After finding this child, when the bamboo-cutter man gets a bamboo, he would often find bamboos with gold that was between each bamboo joint.'

(14)　かくて翁やうやう豐になりゆく。

kakute okina=Ø　　　yauyau　yutaka=ni　　　nar-i+yuk-u.
thus　old_man=NOM　eventually　wealthy=COP.INF　become-INF+go-DECL

'Thus, the old man eventually got richer.'

(15)　この兒養ふほどに、すくすくと大になりまさる。

kono ko　yasinah-u hodo=ni,　sukusuku=to　　　　　　ohoki=ni　nar-i+masar-u.
this　child　raise-ADN degree=DAT growing_up_healthily=QUOT big=COP.INF become-INF+increase-DECL

'As they raise this child, the child grew up healthily.'

(16)　三月ばかりになる程に、よきほどなる人になりぬれば、髪上などさうして、髪上させ裳着す。

mi+tuki=bakari=ni　　　　nar-u　　　hodo=ni,　　yo-ki　　hodo=nar-u　　　hito=ni
three+month=about=DAT　become-ADN　degree=DAT　good-ADN　degree=COP-ADN　person=DAT
　nar-in-ure=ba,　　　kami+age=nado saus-i=te,　　kami+age-sas-e　　mo+gis-u.
　become-PF-REAL=then　hair+lift.INF=etc arrange-INF=CVB hair+lift.INF-CAUS-INF dress+dress(V)-DECL

'After about three months, she came of age, so they tied her hair and dressed her up for the ritual.'

kamiage refers to the Heian custom of tying up the hair of a girl who reached adulthood, and *mo* is a special kind of dress worn for the coming-of-age ritual.

(17)　帳の内よりも出さず、いつきかしづき養ふほどに、この兒のかたちけうらなること世になく、家の内は暗き處なく光満ちたり。

cyau=no　　uti=yori=mo　　　id-as-azu,　　　　　ituk-i+kasiduk-i　　　yasinah-u hodo=ni,
curtain=GEN inside=from=EMPH go_out-CAUS-NEG-DECL dote_on-INF+dote_on-INF raise-ADN degree=DAT
　kono ko=no　　katati=Ø　　　keura=nar-u　　　koto yo=ni　　na-ku,　　ihe=no
　this　child=GEN appearance=NOM beautiful=COP-ADN thing world=DAT NEG.exist-INF house=GEN
　uti=wa　kura-ki　tokoro=Ø　na-ku　　　hikari=Ø　mit-itar-i.
　inside=TOP dark-ADN place=NOM NEG.exist-INF light=NOM fill-CONT-DECL

'She was kept secluded behind the curtains and lovingly raised with great care; her beauty was unparalleled in the world, and the inside of the house was filled with light, without a single dark corner.'

(18)　翁心地あしく苦しき時も、この子を見れば苦しき事も止みぬ。

okina=Ø　　　kokoti asi-ku kurusi-ki　toki=mo, kono ko=wo　mi-re=ba　　kurusi-ki
old_man=NOM feeling bad-INF painful-INF time=also this　child=ACC see-REAL=then painful-ADN
　koto=mo　yam-inu.
　thing=also atop-PF.DECL

'Even when the old man was feeling ill and suffering, just seeing this child would make his suffering stop.'

(19)　腹だたしきことも慰みけり。

hara+dat-asi-ki　　　　koto=mo　nagusam-iker-i.
stomach+upset-ADJVZ-ADN thing=also be_appeased-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Irritable things also eased.'

(20)　翁竹をとること久しくなりぬ。

okina=Ø　　　take=wo　　tor-u　　koto　hisasi-ku nar-inu.
old_man=NOM bamboo=ACC take-ADN thing long-INF become-PF.DECL

'The old man has long been collecting bamboos.'

(21)　勢猛の者になりにけり。

ikihohi+mau=no　　mono=ni　　nar-in-iker-i.
power+strong=GEN person=DAAT become-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'He had become a wealthy and powerful man.'

(22)　この子いと大になりぬれば、名をば三室戸齋部秋田を呼びてつけさす。

kono ko　ito　ohoki=ni　　nar-in-ure=ba,　　　na=wo=ba　　　Mimurodo+Inbe=no　Akita=wo
this　child very big=COP.INF become-PF-REAL=then name=ACC=TOP Mimurodo+Inbe=GEN Akita=ACC
　yob-i=te　　　tuke-sas-u.
　summon-INF=CVB　name(V)-CAUS-DECL

'Since this child has grown very much, they summoned Mimurodo Inbe no Akita to have him give her a name.'

(23)　秋田なよ竹のかぐや姫とつけつ。

Akita=Ø　　nayo+take=no　　　kaguya+hime=to　　　tuk-etu.
Akita=NOM supple+bamboo=GEN Kaguya+princess=QUOT name(V)-VOL.PF.DECL

'Akita named her Nayotake no Kaguyahime.'

(24)　このほど三日うちあげ遊ぶ。

kono hodo　mi+ka　　ut-i+ag-e　　　asob-u.
this　degree three+day clap-INF+lift-INF enjoy-DECL

'For this occasion, they have a feast for three days.'

(25)　萬の遊をぞしける。

yorodu=no　　asob-i=wo=zo　　　　s-iker-u.
myriad=NOM play_music-INF=ACC=EMPH do-INDIR.PST-ADN

'They played a various kinds of music.'

(26)　男女きらはず呼び集へて、いとかしこくあそぶ。

wotoko+wouna kirah-azu　　　yob-i+tudoh-e=te,　　　ito　kasiko-ku asob-u.
man+woman　distinguish-NEG.INF summon-INF+gather-INF=CVB very great-INF play_music-DECL

'They invite all men and women and celebrate it greatly.'

2

(27) 世界の男、貴なるも賤しきも、「いかでこのかぐや姫を得てしがな、見てしがな。」と、音に聞きめでて惑ふ。

sekai=no   wonoko,   ate=nar-u=mo   iyasi-ki=mo,   ika=de   kono kaguya+hime=wo
world=GEN man   noble=COP-ADN=also low_rank-ADN=also how=INS this Kaguya+princess=ACC

  e-te=sigana,   mi-te=sigana=to   oto=ni+kik-i   med-e=te
  get.INF-VOL.PF=DES   see.INF=VOL.PF=DES=QUOT   sound=DAT+hear-INF love-INF=CVB

  madoh-u.
  be_confused-DECL

'Men from all over the world, including the noble and the poor, heard the rumor, fell in love, and were confused, saying "I would love to get her somehow, see her somehow." '

(28) その傍の垣にも家のとにも居る人だに、容易く見るまじきものを、夜は安きいもねず、闇の夜に出でても穴を抉り、こゝかしこより覗き垣間見惑ひあへり。

sono atari=no   kaki=ni=mo   ihe=no   to=ni=mo   wor-u   hito = dani, tahayasu-ku
that around=GEN fence=DAT=also house=GEN outside=DAT=also sit-ADN person=even easy-INF

  mi-ru=maz-iki   mono=wo, yo=wa   yasu-ki   i=mo   n-ezu,
  see-DECL=EPIS.NEG-ADN thing=ACC night=TOP peaceful-ADN sleep(N)=also sleep(V)-NEG.INF

  yami=no   yo=ni   id-e=te=mo   ana=wo   kuzir-i,   koko+kasiko=yori
  darkness=GEN   night=DAT go_out-INF=CVB=also hole=ACC bore-INF   here+there=from

  nozok-i+kaima+mi   madoh-i-ah-er-i.
  peek-INF+inbetween+see.INF be_confused-INF-REC-CONT-DECL

'Around the fences nearby and outside the house, even the those in the house would not be able to see it easily, but the men could not sleep well at night, would go out in the dark night, bore a hole, peek inside from here and there, and would be at a loss together.'

(29) さる時よりなんよばひとはいひける。

sar-u   toki=yori=nan   yo+bah-i=to=ha   ih-iker-u.
be_such-ADN time=from=EMPH night+creep-INF=QUOT=TOP say-INDIR.PST-ADN

'From that time, we would call a proposal "creep at night".'

(30) 人の物ともせぬ處に惑ひありけども、何の効あるべくも見えず。

hito=no   mono=to=mo   s-enu   tokoro=ni madoh-i   arik-e=do=mo,   nani=no
person=GEN thing=QUOT=also do-NEG.ADN place=DAT be_confused-INF walk-REAL=but=also what=GEN

  sirusi ar-u=be-ku=mo   miy-ezu.
  effect exist-ADN=EPIS-INF=also be_visible-NEG.DECL

'Even though they are confused and walk around places that are not even supposed to be for people, there do not seem to be any effect.'

(31) 家の人どもに物をだに言はんとていひかくれども、ことゝもせず。

ihe=no   hito=domo=ni   mono=wo=dani ih-an=to=te   ih-i+kak-ure=do=mo,
house=GEN person=COLL=DAT thing=ACC=even say-VOL.DECL=QUOT=CVB say-INF+hang-REAL=but=also

  koto=to=mo   s-ezu.
  thing=QUOT=also do-NEG.DECL

'Even though they try to talk to the people from the house, they do not even care.'

(32) 傍を離れぬ公達、夜を明し日を暮す人多かり。

atari=wo   hanar-enu   kindati,   yo=wo   ak-as-i   hi=wo   kuras-u
around=ACC   leave-NEG.ADN   noblemen   night=ACC   dawn_breaks-CAUS-INF   day=ACC   spend_daytime-ADN

hito=Ø   oho-kari.
person=NOM   many-DECL

'There were many noblemen who spent day and night not leaving the surroundings of the house.'

(33) 愚なる人は、「益なき歩行はよしなかりけり。」とて、來ずなりにけり。

oroka=nar-u   hito=wa,   yau=Ø   na-ki   arik-i=wa   yosi+na-kariker-i=to=te,
unenthusiastic=COP-ADN   person=TOP   benefit=NOM   NEG.exist-ADN   walk-INF=TOP   reason+NEG.exist-INDIR.PST-DECL=QUOT

k-ozu   nar-in-iker-i.
come-NEG.INF   become-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Those who were not very enthusiastic stopped coming, saying that "walking around (to see the lady) without effect is meaningless".'

(34) その中に猶いひけるは、色好といはるゝかぎり五人、思ひ止む時なく夜晝來けり。

sono naka=ni   naho ih-iker-u=wa,   iro+gonom-i=to   ih-ar-uru   kagiri
that inside=DAT   still say-INDIR.PST-ADN=TOP   love(N)+like-INF=QUOT   say-PASS-ADN   only

go+nin,   omoh-i   yam-u   toki=Ø   na-ku   yoru+hiru   k-iker-i.
five+person   think-INF   stop-ADN   time=NOM   NEG.exist-INF   night+daytime   come-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Among them, those who still came to talk to her were only the five people who were said to understand love, and they came there day and night without ever stopping thinking about her.'

(35) その名一人は石作皇子、一人は車持皇子、一人は右大臣阿倍御主人、一人は大納言大伴御行、一人は中納言石上麿呂、たゞこの人々なりけり。

sono na   hitori=wa   isitukuri=no+miko,   hitori=wa   kuramoti=no+miko,   hitori=wa
that name   one_person=TOP   Isitukuri=GEN+prince   one_person=TOP   Kuramoti=GEN+prince   one_person=TOP

udaizin+abe=no+miusi,   hitori=wa   dainagon+ootomo=no+miyuki,
Minister_of_the_Right+Abe=GEN+Miusi   one_person=TOP   Dainagon+Otomo=GEN+Miyuki

hitori=wa   cyuunagon+isonokami=no+maro, tada kono hito=bito=nar-iker-i.
one_person=TOP   Chunagon+Isonokami=GEN+Maro   only   this   person=REDUP=COP-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Their names are Isitukuri Prince, the Minister of the Right Abe no Miusi, the Dainagon Otomo no Miyuki, the Chunagon Isonokami no Maro; they were only these people.'

(36) 世の中に多かる人をだに、少しもかたちよしと聞きては、見まほしうする人々なりければ、かぐや姫を見まほしうして、物も食はず思ひつゝ、かの家に行きてたたずみありきけれども、かひあるべくもあらず。

yo=no naka=ni oho-karu hito=wo=dani, sukosi=mo katati=Ø yo-si=to
world=GEN inside=DAT many-ADN person=ACC=even a_little=also shape=NOM good-DECL=QUOT

  kik-i=te=wa, mi=mahosi-u s-uru hito=bito=nar-iker-e=ba,
  hear-INF=CVB=TOP see.IRR=want-INF do-ADN person=REDUP=COP-INDIR.PST-REAL=then

  kaguya+hime=wo mi=mahosi-u s-i=te, mono=mo kuh-azu omoh-i=tutu,
  Kaguya+princess=ACC see.IRR=want-INF do-INF=CVB thing=also eat-NEG.INF think-INF=while

  kano ihe=ni ik-i=te tatazum-i arik-iker-e=do=mo, kahi=Ø
  that house=DAT go-INF=CVB stand_still-INF walk-INDIR.PST-REAL=even=also effect=NOM

  ar-u=be-ku=mo ar-azu.
  exist-ADN=EPIS-INF=also exist-NEG.DECL

'They were such people that, as soon as they hear that a lady is beautiful even to some extent, they would want to see them, even if they are ordinary women in the world; so they (naturally) wanted to see Princess Kaguya, and they would go to that house and wander around, while thinking about her without eating anything, but it was useless.'

(37) 文を書きてやれども、返事もせず、わび歌など書きて遣れども、かへしもせず。

humi=wo kak-i=te yar-e=do=mo, henzi=mo s-ezu, wab-i+uta=nado
letter=ACC write-INF=CVB send-REAL=even=also response=also do-NEG.INF grieve-INF+poem=etc

  kak-i=te yar-e=do=mo, kahes-i=mo s-ezu.
  write-INF=CVB send-REAL=even=also return-INF=also do-NEG.DECL

'Though they would write a letter and send to her, she would not respond; though they would write a grieving poem and send it to her, she would not return hers.'

(38) かひなしと思へども、十一月十二月のふりこほり、六月の照りはたゝくにもさはらず來けり。

kahi=Ø na-si=to omoh-e=do=mo, simotuki siwasu=no hur-i
effect=NOM NEG.exist-DECL=QUOT think-REAL=even=also November December=GEN fall(V)-INF

  kohor-i, minaduki=no ter-i hatatak-u=ni=mo sahar-azu
  get_frozen-INF June=GEN shine-INF thunder(V)-ADN=DAT=also be_hindered-NEG.INF

  k-iker-i.
  come-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Though they thought that it was useless, they came (to see her), not even hindered by the snow and freezing weather in November and December, and by the scorching sunshine and thunder in June.'

(39) この人々、或時は竹取を呼びいでて、

kono hito=bito, aru toki=wa take+tor-i=wo yob-i+id-e=te,
this person=REDUP some time=TOP bamboo+take-INF=ACC summon-INF+go_out-INF=CVB

'These men, at times, would summon the bamboo cutter,'

(40) 「娘を我にたべ。」

musume=wo ware=ni tab-e.
daughter=ACC 1SG=DAT give.RESP-IMP

'Please give me your daughter.'

(41) と伏し拝み、手を摩りの給へど、

=to   hus-i+ogam-i,   te=wo   sur-i   notamah-e=do,
=QUOT lie_face_down-INF+bow-INF hand=ACC scrub-INF say.RESP-REAL=though

'They rubbed their hands together (in pleading), but'

(42) 「己がなさぬ子なれば、心にも從はずなんある。」

ono=ga   nas-anu   ko=nar-e=ba,   kokoro=ni=mo sitagah-azu=nan   ar-u.
self=GEN give_birth-NEG.ADN child=COP-REAL=then mind=DAT=also follow-ADN=EMPH exist-ADN

' "She is not my own child, so I cannot command her heart to obey." '

(43) といひて、月日を過す。

=to   ih-i=te,   tuki+hi=wo   sugos-u.
=QUOT say-INF=CVB month+day=ACC spend-DECL

'and so the days passed by.'

(44) かゝればこの人々、家に歸りて物を思ひ、祈祷をし、願をたて、思やめんとすれども止むべくもあらず。

kak+ar-e=ba   kono hito=bito=Ø,   ihe=ni   kaher-i=te   mono=wo
like_this+exist-REAL=then this   person=REDUP=NOM house=DAT go_back-INF=CVB thing=ACC
omoh-i,   inor-i=wo   s-i,   gwan=wo   tat-e,   omoh-i   yam-e=mu=to
think-INF pray-INF=ACC do-INF prayer_to_god=ACC make_stand-INF think-INF stop-IRR-VOL=QUOT
s-ure=do=mo   yam-u=be-ku=mo   ar-azu.
do-REAL=even=also stop-DECL=VOL/INFER-ADN=also exist-NEG.DECL

'As such, these people would go home and ponder it, read a prayer, pray to gods, and try to stop thinking about her, but it would not seem to stop.'

(45) 「さりとも遂に男合せざらんやは。」

s+ar-i=to=mo   tuhi=ni   wotoko ah-as-ezar-a=mu=ya=wa.
so+exist-DECL=QUOT=also end=DAT   man   meet-CAUS-NEG-IRR=VOL/INFER=Q=EMOT

' "Even so, they will introduce a man to her in the end." '

(46) と思ひて、頼をかけたり。

=to   omoh-i=te,   tanom-i=wo   kak-etar-i.
QUOT think-INF=CVB rely-INF=ACC hang-CONT-DECL

'Thinking so, they relied on it (i.e., their belief).'

(47) 強に志を見えありく。

anagati=ni   kokoro+zas-i=wo   miy-e   arik-u.
earnest=COP.INF mind+direct-INF=ACC show-INF walk-DECL

'They walk around showing off their affection (to her) earnestly.'

(48)　これを見つけて、翁かぐや姫にいふやう、

kore=wo　mi+tuk-e=te,　　　　　*okina=Ø　　kaguya+hime=ni　　ih-u　　yau,*
this=ACC　see.INF+attach-INF=CVB　old_man=NOM　Kaguya+princess=DAT　say-ADN　manner

'Having found this, the old man told Princess Kaguya the following:'

(49)　「我子の佛變化の人と申しながら、こゝら大さまで養ひ奉る志疎かならず。

waga　　ko=no　　hotoke　　hengwe=no　　　hito=to　　maus-i=nagara,　　kokora
1SG.GEN　child=GEN　beloved_person　transformation=GEN　person=QUOT　say.HUMB-INF=while　this_much

　ohoki-sa=made　yasinah-i=tatematur-u　kokoro+zas-i=Ø　　oroka=nar-azu.
　big-NMLZ=TER　raise-INF=HUMB-ADN　mind+direct-INF=NOM　unenthusiastic=COP-NEG.DECL

'My dear child, though you are a person of transformation, my intention to take care of you until you grow up this much was not something irresponsible.'

(50)　翁の申さんこと聞き給ひてんや。」

okina=no　　maus-a-n　　　koto　kik-i=tamah-ite=mu=ya.
old_man=NOM　say.HUMB-IRR-VOL　thing　hear-INF=RESP-VOL.PF.IRR-VOL/INFER=Q

'Would you please listen to what the old man (i.e., I) says?'

(51)　といへば、かぐや姫、

=to　　ih-e=ba,　　　kaguya+hime=Ø,
=QUOT　say-REAL=then　Kaguya+princess=NOM

'(thus he) says, and Princess Kaguya (says),'

(52)　「何事をか宣はん事を承らざらん。

nani+goto=wo=ka　notamah-a=mu　　　　koto=wo　uk-e+tamahar-azar-a-mu.
what+thing=ACC=Q　say.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER　thing=ACC　accept-INF+receive.HUMB-NEG-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Why won't I accept whatever you say? (i.e., I will)'

(53)　變化の者にて侍りけん身とも知らず、親とこそ思ひ奉れ。」

hengwe=no　　　mono=ni=te　　　haber-ikemu　　　　mi=to=mo　　sir-azu,
transformation=GEN　person=COP.INF=CVB　exist.HUMB-PST.INFER.ADN　body=QUOT=also　know-NEG.INF

　oya=to=koso　　omoh-i=tatematur-e.
　parent=QUOT=EMPH　think-INF=HUMB-REAL

'I did not know that I was a person who had transformed, and I thought you were my father.'

(54)　といへば、翁

=to　ih-e=ba,　　okina=Ø
=QUOT　say-REAL=then　old_man=NOM

'After (she) said so, the old man (says)'

(55) 「嬉しくも宣ふものかな。」

uresi-ku=mo   notamah-u   mono=kana.
happy-INF=also say.RESP-ADN thing=EXCL

'Wow, I'm happy to hear you say that.'

(56) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT say-DECL

'(he) says.'

(57) 「翁年七十に餘りぬ。

okina=Ø   nana-so-di=ni   amar-inu.
old_man=NOM seven+ty-years_old=DAT exceed-PF.DECL

'I am already over seventy years old.'

(58) 今日とも明日とも知らず。

kehu=to=mo   asu=to=mo   sir-azu.
today=QUOT=also tomorrow=QUOT=also know-NEG.DECL

'I do not know (whether I am alive) today or tomorrow.'

(59) この世の人は、男は女にあふことをす。

kono yo=no   hito=wa,   wotoko=wa wouna=ni   ah-u   koto=wo   s-u.
this world=GEN person=TOP man=TOP woman=DAT marry-ADN thing=ACC do-DECL

'In this world, a man gets married to a woman.'

(60) 女は男に合ふことをす。

wouna=wa   wotoko=ni ah-u   koto=wo   s-u.
woman=TOP man=DAT marry-ADN thing=ACC do-DECL

'a woman gets married to a man.'

(61) その後なん門も廣くなり侍る。

sono noti=namu kado=mo   hiro-ku   nar-i=haber-u.
that after=EMPH family=also large-INF become-INF=exist.POL.ADN

'Only after this, the family grows larger.'

(62) いかでかさる事なくてはおはしまさん。」

ika=de=ka   s+ar-u   koto=Ø   na-ku=te=wa   ohasimas-a=mu.
how=INS=Q like_that+exist-ADN thing=NOM NEG.exist-INF=CVB=TOP exist.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Without being that way, how should we exist? (i.e., you have to get married).'

(63)　かぐや姫のいはく、

kaguya+hime=no   ih-a-ku
Kaguya+princess=GEN   say-IRR-NMLZ

'What Princess Kaguya says (is).'

(64)　「なでふさることかしはべらん。」

nadehu s-ar-u   koto=ka s-i=haber-a=mu.
why   like_that-exist-ADN thing=Q do-INF=exist.POL-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Why would we do that?'

(65)　といへば、

=to   ih-e=ba,
=QUOT say-REAL=then

'When (she) says so,'

(66)　「變化の人といふとも、女の身もち給へり。

hengwe=no   hito=to   ih-u=to=mo   wonna=no   mi   mot-i=tamah-er-i.
transformation=GEN person=QUOT say-DECL=QUOT=also woman=GEN body have-INF=RESP-CONT-DECL

' "Even though you are a person of transformation, you are having a body of a woman.'

(67)　翁のあらん限は、かうてもいますかりなんかし。

okina=no   ar-amu   kagiri=wa,   kaute=mo imasugar-i=namu=kasi
old_man=GEN exist-EPIS limit(N)=TOP thus=also exist.RESP-INF=POT.EPIS.DECL=ASSERT

'As long as I am alive, you can surely live like this.'

(68)　この人々の年月を經て、かうのみいましつつ、宣ふことを思ひ定めて、一人々々にあひ奉り給ひね。」

kono   hito+bito=no   tosi+tuki=wo   he=te,   kau=nomi imas-i=tutu,
this   person+REDUP=NOM   year+month=ACC pass.INF=CVB thus=only exist.RESP-INF=while

notamah-u   koto=wo   omoh-i+sadam-e=te,   hitori+bitori=ni   ah-i=tatematur-i=tamah-in-e.
say.RESP-ADN thing=ACC think-INF+determine-REAL=CVB one_person+REDUP=DAT meet-INF=HUMB-INF=give.RESP-PF-I

'Please consider that, for a long time, these people have been like this and talking to you, and see each of them.'

The subordinate subject *hito+bito* is marked by the genitive case marker because it is located inside a relative clause.

(69)　といへば、かぐや姫いはく、

=to   ih-e=ba,   kaguya+hime=Ø   ih-a-ku,
=QUOT say-REAL=then Kaguya+princess=NOM say-IRR-NMLZ

'When (he) said (this), Princess Kaguya said the following:'

(70)　「よくもあらぬ容を、深き心も知らで、

yo-ku=mo　　ar-anu　　　katati=wo,　huka-ki　kokoro=mo sir-a=de,
good-INF=also exist-NEG.ADN shape=though deep-ADN mind=also　know-IRR=NEG.CVB

'Even though (I do not have) a beautiful appearance, (if I get married) without knowing their deep mind,'

(71)　『あだ心つきなば、後悔しきこともあるべきを。』

ada+gokoro=Ø　　　　tuk-in-a=ba,　　　noti kuyasi-ki　　koto=mo　ar-u=be-ki=wo
temporary+mind=NOM attach-PF-IRR=COND after regretful-ADN thing=also exist-ADN=EPIS-ADN=though

' "there would perhaps be things I regret later." '

(72)　と思ふばかりなり。

=to　　omoh-u=bakari=nar-i.
=QUOT　think-ADN=only=COP.DECL

'thus I tend to think.'

　　Semi-cliticized NRC with =*bakari*.

(73)　世のかしこき人なりとも、深き志を知らでは、あひ難しとなん思ふ。」

yo=no　　　kasiko-ki　　hito=nar-i=to=mo,　　　　huka-ki　　kokoro+zas-i=wo
world=GEN　noble-ADN　person=COP-DECL=QUOT=also　deep-ADN　mind+direct-INF=ACC
　sir-a=de=wa,　　　　ah-i=gata-si=to=namu　　　omoh-u.
　know-IRR=NEG.CVB=TOP meet-INF=hard-DECL=QUOT=EMPH think-ADN

'Even though they are noble people of the world, I think it is difficult to get married (with them) without knowing their deep mindset.'

(74)　といふ。

=to　　ih-u.
=QUOT　say-DECL

'thus she says.'

(75)　翁いはく、

okina=Ø　　　　ih-a-ku,
old_man=NOM　say-IRR-NMLZ

'The old man says,'

(76)　「思の如くものたまふかな。

omoh-i=no　　goto-ku=mo　　notamah-u=kana.
think-INF=GEN alike-INF=also　say.RESP=EXCL

'Wow, you say like what I am thinking.'

(77) そも＼／いかやうなる志あらん人にかあはんと思す。

somosomo ika+yau=nar-u kokoro+zas-i=∅ ar-a-mu hito=ni=ka
on_earth how+kind=COP-ADN mind+direct-INF=NOM exist-IRR-VOL/INFER.ADN person=DAT=Q

 ah-a-mu=to obos-u.
 meet-IRR-VOL/INFER.ADN=QUOT think-ADN

'Well, first, what kind of mindset do you want a person to have if you get married with him?'

(78) かばかり志疎ならぬ人々にこそあンめれ。」

ka=bakari kokoro+zas-i oroka=nar-anu hito+bito=ni=koso an=mer-e.
this=extent heart+direct-INF unenthusiastic=COP-NEG.ADN person+REDUP=DAT=EMPH exist.ADN=VIS-REAL

'The mind of this sort should exist in the people who are truly enthusiastic.'

(79) かぐや姫のいはく、

kaguya+hime=no ih-a-ku,
Kaguya+princess=GEN/NOM say-IRR-NMLZ

'Princess Kaguya says,'

(80) 「何ばかりの深きをか見んといはん。

nani=bakari=no huka-ki=wo=ka mi=mu=to ih-a=mu.
what=degree=GEN deep-ADN=ACC=Q see.IRR=EPIS=QUOT say-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'What depth is there really to see, I wonder?'

(81) いさゝかのことなり。

isasaka=no koto=nar-i.
little=GEN thing=COP-DECL

'It just a little thing.'

(82) 人の志ひとしカンなり。

hito=no kokoro+zas-i hitos-ik+an=nar-i.
person=GEN mind+direct-INF equal-INF+exist.ADN=COP-DECL

'People's mindsets are equal.'

 hitosikannari < hitosik-u + ar-u + nar-i

(83) いかでか中に劣勝は知らん。

ika=de=ka naka=ni otor-i+masar-i=wa sir-a=mu.
how=INS=Q inside=DAT be_inferior-INF+be_superior-INF=TOP know-IRR=VOL/INFER

'How would I know who's superior or inferior of them? (I wouldn't know)'

(84) 『五人の中にゆかしき物見せ給へらんに、「御志勝りたり。」とて仕うまつらん。』

go+nin=no naka=ni yukasi-ki mono mise+tamah-er-amu=ni
five+person=GEN inside=DAT attractive-ADN thing show.INF+give.RESP-CONT-VOL/INFER.ADN=DAT

   on-kokoro+zas-i=Ø masar-itar-i=to=te tukaumatur-a=mu.
   RESP-mind+direct-INF=NOM be_superior-CONT-DECL=QUOT=CVB serve.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Among the five, if anybody shows me something that I find attractive, I will serve them because their will is superior.'

Here, EPIS (epistemic) is functioning more like volitional.

(85) と、そのおはすらん人々に申し給へ。」

=to, sono ohas-u=ram-u hito+bito=ni maus-i+tamah-e.
=QUOT that come.RESP-DECL=PRS.EPIS-ADN person+REDUP=DAT say.HUMB-INF+give.RESP-IMP

'Please tell so to those who are coming.'

(86) といふ。

=to ih-u
=QUOT say-DECL

'She says (so).'

(87) 「よきことなり。」

yo-ki koto=nar-i.
good-ADN thing=COP-DECL

'"That is good."'

(88) とうけつ。

=to uk-etu.
=QUOT accept-VOL.PF

'(saying so,) he accepted.'

(89) 日暮るゝほど、例の集りぬ。

hi=Ø kur-uru hodo, rei=no atumar-inu.
sun=NOM set-ADN time usual_thing=NOM get_together-PF.DECL

'When the sun was setting, those people showed up.'

(90) 人々或は笛を吹き、或は歌をうたひ、或は唱歌をし、或はうそを吹き、扇をならしなどするに、翁出でていはく、

hito+bito aruiwa hue=wo huk-i, aruiwa uta=wo utah-i, aruiwa
person+REDUP some_people flute=ACC blow-INF some_people song=ACC sing-INF some_people

   syauga=wo s-i, aruiwa uso=wo huk-i, ahugi=wo
   singing_along_instruments=ACC do-INF some_people whistle=ACC blow-INF fan=ACC

   nar-as-i=nado s-uru=ni, okina=Ø id-e=te ih-aku,
   make_sound-CAUS-INF=etc do-ADN=and old_man=NOM go_out-INF=CVB say-NMLZ

'Some people were playing the flute, some were singing a song, some were singing along the instruments, some were whistling, and some were making sounds with a fan; then, the old man came out and said,'

(91) 「辱くもきたなげなる所に、年月を經て物し給ふこと、極まりたるかしこまりを申す。

imiji-ku=mo   *kitana-ge=nar-u*   *tokoro=ni,*   *tosi+tuki=wo*   *he=te*
tremendous-INF=also   dirty-appearing=COP-ADN   place=DAT   year+month=ACC   spend.INF=CVB

    monos-i=tamah-u   *koto, kihamar-itar-u*   *kasikomar-i=wo*   *maus-u.*
    exist-INF=give.RESP-ADN   thing be_extreme-CONT-ADN   awe(V)-INF=ACC   say.HUMB-DECL

'I am extremely in awe of you for coming to such a terribly dirty-looking place over the past years.'

(92) 『翁の命今日明日とも知らぬを、かくのたまふ君達にも、よく思ひ定めて仕うまつれ。』

okina=no   *inoti kehu asita=to=mo*   *sir-anu=wo,*   *kaku*   *notamah-u*
old_man=GEN   life   today   tomorrow=QUOT=also   know-NEG.ADN=ACC   like_this   say.RESP-ADN

    kimi-tati=ni=mo   *yo-ku*   *omoh-i+sadam-e=te*   *tukaumatur-e.*
    nobleman-COLL=DAT=also   good-INF   think-INF+determine-INF=CVB   serve.HUMB-IMP

' "(I said to Princess Kaguya,) 'The old man's life may end today or tomorrow, I ask that you carefully make up your minds and serve those noblemen who said thus (i.e. proposed marriage).' '

(93) と申せば、『深き御心をしらでは』となん申す。

=to   *maus-e=ba,*   *huka-ki*   *on-kokoro=wo*   *sir-a=de=wa=to=namu*
=QUOT   say.HUMB-REAL=then   deep-ADN   RESP-mind=ACC   know-IRR=NEG.CVB=TOP=QUOT=EMPH

    maus-u.
    say.HUMB-DECL

'When I said so (to her), she said, '(How can I do so) without knowing their deep heart?' '

(94) さ申すも理なり。

sa maus-u=mo   *kotowari=nar-i.*
so say.ADN=also   natural=COP-DECL

'It is natural that she said so.'

(95) 『いづれ劣勝おはしまさねば、ゆかしきもの見せ給へらんに、御志のほどは見ゆべし。

idure   *otor-i+masar-i*   *ohasimas-an-e=ba,*   *yukasi-ki*   *mono*
which   be_inferior-INF+be_superior-INF   exist.RESP-NEG-REAL=then   attractive-ADN   thing

    mis-e=tamah-er=amu=ni,   *on-kokoro+zas-i=no*   *hodo=wa*   *miy-u=be-si.*
    show-INF=give.RESP-PF=VOL/INFER=DAT RESP-heart+direct-INF=GEN degree=TOP be_visible-ADN=EPIS-DECL

'Since there is no superiority or inferiority among them (i.e., the noblemen), you will see their will in the one who brings you the thing that you want to see.'

(96) 仕うまつらんことは、それになむ定むべき。』といふ。

tukaumatur-a=mu   *koto=wa,*   *sore=ni=namu*   *sadam-u=be-ki=to*
serve.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN   thing=TOP   that=DAT=EMPH   determine-ADN=EPIS-DECL=QUOT

    ih-u.
    say-DECL

'Who you would serve should depend on that," I said.'

(97)　これ善きことなり。

kore=Ø　　yo-ki　　　koto=nar-i.
this=NOM　good-ADN　thing=COP-DECL

'This is a good thing.'

(98)　人の恨もあるまじ。」

hito=no　　　uram-i=mo　　　ar-u=mazi.
person=GEN　grudge-INF=also　exist-ADN=NEG.EPIS.DECL

'There will not be personal grudges, either.'

(99)　といへば、五人の人々も「よきことなり。」といへば、翁入りていふ。

=to　　ih-e=ba,　　　go+nin=no　　　hito+bito=mo　　yo-ki　　koto=nar-i=to
=QUOT　say-REAL=then　five+person=GEN　person+REDUP=also　good-ADN　thing=COP-INF=QUOT
ih-e=ba,　　　okina=Ø　　　ir-i=te　　　ih-u.
　say-REAL=then　old_man=NOM　enter-INF=CVB　say-DECL

'When he (the bamboo cutter) said so, the five people (the proposers) also said that it was a good idea, so the old man entered there and announced:'

(100)　かぐや姫、石作皇子には、

Kaguya+hime=Ø　　　Isitukuri=no　Miko=ni=wa
Kaguya+princess=NOM　Isitukuri=GEN　prince=DAT=TOP

'Princess Kaguya (says) to Isitukuri no Miko,

(101)　「天竺に佛の御石の鉢といふものあり。

Tenziku=ni　hotoke=no　　mi-isi=no　　　hati=to　　ih-u　　mono　ar-i.
India=DAT　Buddha=GEN　RESP-stone=GEN　bowl=QUOT　say-ADN　thing　exist-DECL

'There is a bowl of Buddha's stone in India.'

(102)　それをとりて給へ。」

sore=wo　tor-i=te　　　tamah-e.
that=ACC　take-INF=CVB　give.RESP-IMP

'Please get it and give it to me.'

(103)　といふ。

=to　　ih-u.
=QUOT　say-DECL

'She says.'

(104)　車持皇子には、

Kuramoti=no　Miko=ni=wa,
Kuramoti=GEN　prince=DAT=TOP

'To Kuramoti no Miko,'

(105)　「東の海に蓬莱といふ山あんなり。

hingasi=no umi=ni　hourai=to　　ih-u　　　yama=Ø　　　　an=nar-i.
eat=GEN　　sea=DAT Hourai=QUOT　say-ADN　mountain=NOM　exist.ADN=COP-DECL

'There is a mountain called Hourai in the sea of the east.'

(106)　それに白銀を根とし、黄金を茎とし、白玉を實としてたてる木あり。

sore=ni　　sirokane=wo　ne=to　　　s-i,　　kogane=wo　kuki=to　　　s-i,　　siro-ki　　tama=wo
that=DAT　silver=ACC　　root=QUOT　do-INF　gold=ACC　　stem=QUOT　do-INF　white-ADN　gem=ACC
　mi=to　　　s-i=te　　　tat-er-u　　　　ki=Ø　　　ar-i.
　fruit=QUOT　do-INF=CVB　stand-CONT-ADN　tree=NOM　exist-DECL

'In the mountain, there stands a tree with the roots of silver, the trunk of gold, and the fruits of pearl.'

(107)　それ一枝折りて給はらん。」

sore hito-eda　　or-i=te　　　tamahar-a=mu.
that　one-branch　break-INF=CVB　receive.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER

'Please fetch one branch and I will receive it.'

(108)　といふ。

=to　　　ih-u.
=QUOT　say-DECL

'(she) says.'

(109)　今一人には、

ima　hitori=ni=wa
now　one_person=DAT=TOP

'Now to another person (she says),'

(110)　「唐土にある、火鼠の裘を給へ。」

Morokosi=ni　ar-u　　　hi+nezumi=no　kaha+goromo=wo tamah-e.
China=DAT　　exist-ADN　fire+mouse=GEN　skin+coat=ACC　　give.RESP=IMP

'Give me the robe of fire mouse in China.'

19

(111)　大伴大納言には、

ohotomo=no dainagon=ni=wa
Otomo=GEN Dainagon=DAT=TOP

'To Otomo no Dainagon,'

(112)　「龍たつの首に五色に光る玉あり。

tatu=no   kubi=ni   go+siki-ni   hikar-u   tama=Ø   ar-i.
dragon=GEN neck=DAT five+color=DAT shine-ADN gem=NOM exist-DECL

'There are gems that shine with five colors around the neck of a dragon.'

(113)　それをとりて給へ。」

sore=wo tor-i=te   tamah-e.
that=ACC take-INF=CVB give.RESP.IMP

'Please fetch them and give them to me.'

(114)　石上中納言には、

isonokami=no   cyuunagon=ni=wa,
Isonokami=GEN Chunagon=DAT=TOP

'To Isonokami no Chunagon,'

(115)　「燕のもたる子安貝一つとりて給へ。」

tubakurame=no motar-u   koyasugai hito-tu tor-i=te   tamah-e.
swallow=GEN   possess-ADN cowry   one-CL take-INF=CVB give.RESP-IMP

'Please take one of the cowries of sparrows and give it to me.'

(116)　といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT   say-DECL

'she says.'

(117)　翁

okina=Ø
old_man=NOM

'The old man (says,)'

(118)　「難きことゞもにこそあンなれ。

kata-ki   koto=domo=ni=koso   an=nar-e.
difficult-ADN thing=COLL=COP.INF=EMPH exist.ADN=COP-REAL

'These are indeed difficult tasks.'

(119) この國にある物にもあらず。

kono kuni=ni   ar-u   mono=ni=mo   ar-azu.
this country=DAT exist-ADN thing=COP.INF=also exist-NEG.DECL

'These are not even things that exist in this country.'

(120) かく難き事をばいかに申さん。」

kaku   kata-ki   koto=wo=ba   ika=ni   maus-a=mu.
like_this difficult-ADN thing=ACC=TOP how=COP.INF say.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER

'How would I say something so difficult like this.'

(121) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT say-DECL

'(he) says.'

(122) かぐや姫、

kaguya+hime=Ø
Kaguya+princess=NOM

'Princess Kaguya (says,)'

(123) 「何か難からん。」

nani=ka kata-kara=mu.
what=Q   difficult-IRR=VOL/INFER

'What would be difficult?'

(124) といへば、翁、

=to   ih-e=ba,   okina=Ø,
=QUOT say-REAL=then old_man=NOM

'when (she) said so, the old man (says),'

(125) 「とまれかくまれ申さん。」

to=mare   kaku=mare   maus-a=mu.
thus=even_so like_this=even_so say.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER

'Anyways, I will tell them.'

(126) とて、出でて

=to=te,   id-e=te
=QUOT=CVB go_out-REAL=CVB

'saying so, (he) went out and'

21

(127)　「かくなん、聞ゆるやうに見せ給へ。」

kaku=namu,　kikoy-uru yau=ni　　mis-e=tamah-e.
like_this=EMPH hear-ADN manner=DAT show-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'Like this, please show them to us as you are ordered.'

(128)　といへば、皇子達上達部聞きて、

=to　ih-e=ba,　　miko=tati　kandatime=Ø　kik-i=te
=QUOT say-REAL=then prince=COLL Kandachime=NOM hear-INF=CVB

'when (he) said so, as the princes and the Kandachime (high-ranked government officials) heard it,'

(129)　「おいらかに、『あたりよりだになありきそ。』とやは宣はぬ。」

oiraka=ni,　　atari=yori=dani　na　arik-i=so=to=ya=wa　　　notamah-anu.
tranquil=COP.INF around=through=even NEG.IMP walk-INF=NEG.IMP=QUOT=Q=TOP say.RESP-NEG.ADN

"'Wouldn't they just say 'Do not even walk around here' honestly? (they could rather tell us directly not to come here.)'"

(130)　といひて、うんじて皆歸りぬ。

=to　ih-i=te,　　unz-i=te　　mina　　　kaher-i=nu.
=QUOT say-INF=CVB feel_annoyed-INF=CVB go_back-INF=PF

'saying so, they all went back, feeling annoyed.'

3

(131)　「猶この女見では、世にあるまじき心ちのしければ、天竺にあるものも持てこぬものかは。」

naho kono wonna mi=de=wa,　　　yo=ni　ar-u=mazi-ki　　　kokoti=no
still this woman see.INF=NEG.CVB=TOP world=DAT exist-ADN=NEG.EPIS-ADN feeling=NOM
　s-iker-e=ba,　　　tenziku=ni ar-u　mono=mo motek-onu　　mono=ka=wa.
　do-INDIR.PST-REAL=then India=DAT exist-ADN thing=also bring-NEG.ADN thing=Q=TOP

"'Still, without marrying her, I would not feel like I should exist in this world; wouldn't I bring whatever is in India? (I would)'

(132)　と、思ひめぐらして、石作皇子は心のしたくある人にて、

=to,　omoh-i+megur-as-i=te,　　　isitukuri=no　miko=wa　kokoro=no sitaku=Ø
=QUOT think-INF+wander-CAUS-INF=CVB Isitukuri=GEN prince=TOP mind=GEN readiness=NOM
　ar-u　　hito=ni=te,
　exist-ADN person=COP.ADN=CVB

'pondering this, Isitukuri no Miko, a person with a realistic plan, (thought)'

22

(133) 「天竺に二つとなき鉢を、百千萬里の程行きたりともいかでか取るべき。」

tenziku=ni huta-tu=to   na-ki   hati=wo, hyaku+sen+man-ri=no
India=GEN two-CL=QUOT NEG.exist-ADN bowl=ACC hundred+thousand+ten_thousand-mile=GEN

  hodo   ik-itar-i=to=mo   ika=de=ka tor-u=be-ki.
  itinerary go-CONT-DECL=QUOT=also how=INS=Q take-ADN=EPIS-ADN

"'Even if I go a long way to India, there is only one bowl in India; how can I find it?'"

(134) と思ひて、かぐや姫の許には、

=to   omoh-i=te,   kaguya+hime=no   moto=ni=wa,
=QUOT think-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=GEN place=DAT=TOP

'thinking this way, to the people of Princess Kaguya,'

(135) 「今日なん天竺へ石の鉢とりにまかる。」

kehu=namu tenziku=he isi=no   hati tor-i=ni   makar-u.
today=EMPH India=ALL stone=GEN bowl take-INF=PURP leave-ADN

"'I am deparing today to India to fetch the stone bowl.'"

(136) と聞かせて、三年ばかり經て、大和國十市郡にある山寺に、賓頭盧の前なる鉢のひた黒に煤つきたるを
       とりて、錦の袋に入れて、作花の枝につけて、かぐや姫の家にもて來て見せければ、かぐや姫あやしが
       りて見るに、鉢の中に文あり。

=to   kik-as-e=te,   mi-tose=bakari he=te,   yamato=no kuni   towoti=no
=QUOT hear-CAUS-INF=CVB three-year=about pass.INF=CVB, Yamato=GEN country Towoti=GEN

  kohori=ni   ar-u   yama+dera=ni,   binduru=no mae nar-u   hati=no
  county=DAT exist-ADN mountain+temple=DAT Pindola=GEN front exist_in-ADN bowl=GEN/NOM

  hita-guro=ni   sumi=Ø   tuk-itar-u=wo   tor-i=te,   nisiki=no
  completely-black=COP.INF soot=NOM be_attached-CONT-ADN=ACC take-INF=CVB brocade=GEN

  hukuro=ni ir-e=te,   tukur-i+bana=no   e=ni   tuk-e=te,   kaguya+hime=no
  sack=DAT put_in-INF=CVB make-INF+flower=GEN branch=DAT attach-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=GEN

  ihe=ni   motek-i=te   mis-eker-e=ba,   kaguya+hime=Ø   ayasi-gar-i=te
  house=DAT bring-INF=CVB show-INDIR.PST-REAL=then Kaguya+princess=NOM mysterious-VBLZ-INF=CVB

  mi-ru=ni,   hati=no   naka=ni   humi=Ø   ar-i.
  see-ADN=and bowl=GEN inside=DAT letter=GEN exist-DECL

'telling them so, he, after about three years, he went to a temple in a mountain located in the county of Towochi,
in the Country of Yamato, and took a bowl with pitch-black soot in front of the statue of Pindola. He put it in
the brocade sack, attached it to a branch of an artifitial flower, and brought it to the house of Princess Kaguya
to show it to her. Princess Kaguya wondered and took a look; there was a letter inside the bowl.'

(137) ひろげて見れば、

hirog-e=te   mi-re=ba,
open-INF=CVB see-REAL=then

She opened it to have a look:

(138) 海山のみちにこゝろをつくしはてみいしの鉢のなみだながれき

umi+yama=no / *miti=ni kokoro=wo* / *tukus-i+hat-e* / *mi-isi=no hati=no* /
sea+mountain=GEN way=DAT mind=ACC exhaust-INF+end-INF RESP-stone=GEN bowl=GEN

namida=Ø nagar-eki
tear=NOM flow-DIR.PST

'I exhausted my power on my way through seas and mountains (to find the bowl), and a tear flowed (because I could not find the bowl).'

Here, the boundary between the units (5 or 7 morae) of a poem is shown with a slash.

(139) かぐや姫、

kaguya+hime=Ø
Kaguya+princess=NOM

'Princess Kaguya'

(140) 「光やある。」

hikari=ya ar-u.
light=Q exist-ADN

' "Is there a light?" '

(141) と見るに、螢ばかりのひかりだになし。

=to mi-ru=ni, hotaru=bakari=no hikari=dani na-si.
=QUOT see-ADN=and firefly=only=GEN light=even NEG.exist-DECL

'(thinking so,) and saw inside, but there was not even a light as small as a firefly.'

(142) おく露のひかりをだにもやどさまし小倉山にてなにもとめけむ

ok-u tuyu=no / *hikari=wo=dani=mo* / *yados-a=masi* / *wogura+yama=nite* / *nani*
fall-ADN dew=GEN light=ACC=even=also leave-IRR=CNTF Wogura+mountain=LOC what

motom-e=kemu
seek-INF=PST.INFER

'(If it were the true bowl,) there should have been a light even (as dim as) a fallen dew; I wonder what you were looking for in Ogura Mountain?'

(143) とてかへしいだすを、鉢を門に棄てゝ、この歌のかへしをす。

=to=te kahes-i id-as-u=wo, hati=wo kado=ni sut-e=te, kono
=QUOT=CVB return-INF go_out-CAUS-DECL=but bowl=ACC entrance=DAT discard-INF=CVB this

uta=no kahes-i=wo s-u.
song=GEN return-INF=ACC do-DECL

'(thus) she returned the poem; then he discarded the bowl in the entrance, and gave his response to her poem.'

(144)　しら山にあへば光のうするかとはちを棄てゝもたのまるゝかな

sira+yama=ni　　　　/ *ah-e=ba*　　　　*hikari=no*　　/ *us-uru=ka=to*　　　　/ *hati=wo*
white+mountain=DAT　encounter-REAL=then light=GEN/NOM　disappear-ADN=Q=QUOT / bowl=ACC

　sut-e=te=mo　　　　/ *tanom-ar-uru=kana*
　discard-REAL=then=also　expect-MID-ADN=EXCL

'When (the bowl) encounters a white mountain (like you), does it lose the light? Even if I throw away the bowl (and swallow my pride), I still expect (you).'

　Here, it seems that *hati* 'bowl' conveys a double entendre with *hadi* 'shame'.

(145)　とよみて入れたり。

=to　　　*yom-i=te*　　　*ir-etar-i.*
=QUOT　chant-INF=CVB　put_in-CONT-DECL

'(thus) he recited.'

(146)　かぐや姫返しもせずなりぬ。

kaguya+hime=Ø　　　　*kahes-i=mo*　　*s-ezu*　　　*nar-inu.*
Kaguya+princess=NOM　return-INF=also　do-NEG.ADN　become-PF.DECL

'Princess Kaguya even stopped responding.'

(147)　耳にも聞き入れざりければ、いひ煩ひて歸りぬ。

mimi=ni=mo　*kik-i+ir-ezar-iker-e=ba,*　　　　　　　　　*ih-i+wadurah-i=te*　　　*kaher-inu.*
ear=DAT=also　hear-INF+put_in-NEG-INDIR.PST-REAL=then　say-INF+struggle-INF=CVB　go_back-PF

'Since she did not even listen to him, he mumbled (excuses and whatnot) and went away.'

(148)　かれ鉢を棄てゝまたいひけるよりぞ、面なき事をばはぢをすつとはいひける。

kare=Ø　　*hati=wo*　　*sut-e=te*　　　　*mata*　*ih-iker-u=yori=zo,*　　　　*omo+na-ki*
that=NOM　bowl=ACC　discard-REAL=CVB　again　say-INDIR.PST=from=EMPH　face+NEG.exist-ADN

　koto=wo=ba　　*hadi=wo*　　*sut-u=to=wa*　　　　　*ih-iker-u.*
　thing=ACC=TOP　shame=ACC　discard-ADN=QUOT=TOP　say-INDIR.PST-ADN

'From the event where he threw away the bowl and still recited (the poem), one says "throw away shame (*hadi*)" to refer to the state of being shameless.'

4

(149)　車持皇子は心たばかりある人にて、公には、

kuramoti=no　　*miko=wa*　*kokoro+tabakari=Ø*　*ar-u*　　*hito=ni=te,*　　　　*ohoyake=ni=wa,*
Kuramochi=GEN　prince=TOP　mind+plan=NOM　　exist-ADN　person=COP.INF=CVB　Court=DAT=TOP

'Kuramochi no Miko had a plan in his mind, so (he said) to the Court,'

(150) 「筑紫の國に湯あみに罷らん。」

tukusi=no   kuni=ni   yu+am-i=ni   makar-a=mu.
Tukushi=GEN   country=DAT   hot_water+bathe-INF=DAT   depart-IRR=VOL/INFER

' "I will leave for the Country of Tsukushi to take a bath." '

(151) とて、暇申して、かぐや姫の家には、

=to=te,   itoma   maus-i=te,   kaguya+hime=no   ihe=ni=wa,
=QUOT=CVB   leisure   say.HUMB-INF=CVB   Kaguya+princess=GEN   house=DAT=TOP

'thus took his leave, and to the house of Princess Kaguya,'

(152) 「玉の枝とりになんまかる。」

tama=no   eda=Ø   tor-i=ni=namu   makar-u.
gem=GEN   branch=ACC   get-INF=DAT=EMPH   depart-ADN

' "I am heading out to get the branch of gem." '

(153) といはせて下り給ふに、仕うまつるべき人々、皆難波まで御おくりしけり。

=to   ih-as-e=te   kudar-i=tamah-u=ni,   tukaumatur-u=be-ki
=QUOT   say-CAUS-INF=CVB   go_down-INF=give.RESP-ADN=and   serve.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-ADN

   hito+bito,   mina   naniha=made   on-okur-i   s-iker-i.
   person+REDUP   everyone   Naniwa=TER   RESP-send-INF   do-INDIR.PST-DECL

'thus he had (his servants) tell them, and the people who serve him came to Naniwa to send him off.'

(154) 皇子

miko=Ø
prince=NOM

'The prince,'

(155) 「いと忍びて。」

ito   sinob-i=te.
very   be_secret-INF=CVB

' "This is very secret." '

(156) と宣はせて、人も數多率ておはしまさず、近う仕うまつる限して出で給ひぬ。

=to   notamah-as-e=te,   hito=mo   amata hikiw-i=te   ohasimas-azu,   tika-u
=QUOT   say.RESP-CAUS-INF=CVB   person=also   many   lead-INF=CVB   go.RESP-NEG.ADN   close(Adj)-INF

   tukaumatur-u   kagiri s-i=te   id-e=tamah-inu.
   serve.HUMB-ADN   limit   do-INF=CVB   go_out-REAL=give.RESP-PF.DECL

'thus he had them tell them; he did not lead very many people, and he set out for journey only with those who serve him closely.'

(157) 御おくりの人々、見奉り送りて歸りぬ。

on-okur-i=no   *hito+bito=Ø,*   *mi=tatematur-i*   *okur-i=te*   *kaher-inu.*
RESP-send-INF=GEN person+REDUP=NOM see.INF=give.HUMB-INF send-INF=CVB go_back-PF.DECL

'The people who came to see him off went back after seeing him depart (from Naniwa).'

(158) 「おはしましぬ。」

ohasimas-inu.
go.RESP-PF.DECL

'He went.'

(159) と人には見え給ひて、三日許ありて漕ぎ歸り給ひぬ。

=to   *hito=ni=wa*   *miy-e=tamah-i=te,*   *mi+ka=bakari*   *ar-i=te*
=QUOT person=DAT=TOP seem-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB three+day=about exist-INF=CVB
    kog-i+kaher-i=tamah-inu.
    row-INF+return-INF=give.RESP-PF.DECL

'thus he seemed to the other people, but after about three days, he rowed back.'

(160) かねて事皆仰せたりければ、その時一の工匠なりける鍛冶工匠六人を召しとりて、容易く人よりくまじき家を作りて、構を三重にしこめて、工匠等を入れ給ひつゝ、皇子も同じ所に籠り給ひて、しらせ給ひつるかぎり十六そをかみにくどをあけて、玉の枝をつくり給ふ。

kanete   *koto*   *mina*   *ohos-etar-iker-e=ba,*   *sono*   *toki*   *hito-tu=no*
beforehand thing all command(V)-CONT-INDIR.PST-REAL=then that time one-CL=GEN
    takumi=nar-iker-u   *kadi+takumi*   *roku+nin=wo*   *mes-i+tor-i=te,*
    craftsman=COP-INDIR.PST-ADN blacksmith+craftsman six+person=ACC summon-INF=take-INF=CVB
    tahayasu-ku hito=Ø   *yor-i+k-umazi-ki*   *ihe=wo*   *tukur-i=te,*
    easy-INF   person=NOM approach-INF+come-NEG.VOL/INFER-ADN house=ACC create-INF=CVB
    kamado=wo mi+he=ni   *sikom-e=te,*   *takumi=ra=wo*   *ir-e=tamah-i=tutu,*
    furnace=ACC three+layer=DAT prepare-INF=CVB craftsman=COLL=ACC put_in-INF=give.RESP-INF=while
    miko=mo   *onazi*   *tokoro=ni komor-i=tamah-i=te,*   *sir-as-e=tamah-it-uru*
    prince=also same.ADN place=DAT be_confined-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB know-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-VOL.PF-ADN
    kagiri towo+amari+mu-so=wo kami=ni   *kudo=wo*   *ak-e=te,*   *tama=no*   *eda=wo*
    limit ten+and+six-place=ACC upward=DAT furnace=ACC open-INF=CVB gem=GEN branch=ACC
    tukur-i=tamah-u.
    make-INF=give.RESP-DECL

He had commanded everything beforehand; he summoned the six blacksmiths who were the best craftsmen at that time; he built a house that people would not come close to easily; he prepared a furnace with three layers; while he let the craftsmen enter there, he also stayed at the same place; according to the reported news, they opened up all the furnaces of the sixteen territories, and made a branch of gem.'

(161) かぐや姫のたまふやうに、違はずつくり出でつ。

kaguya+hime=no   *notamah-u*   *yau=ni,*   *tagah-azu*   *tukur-i+id-etu.*
Kaguya+princess=GEN/NOM say.RESP-ADN manner=DAT differ-NEG.INF make-INF+go_out-VOL.PF.DECL

'It turned out to be made just like the way Princess Kaguya ordered.'

(162)　いとかしこくたばかりて、難波に密かにもて出でぬ。

ito　kasiko-ku tabakar-i=te, naniha=ni　misoka=ni　mot-e+id-enu.
very wise-INF plan-INF=CVB Naniwa=DAT secret=COP.INF have-INF+go_out-PF.DECL

'He planned it very well, and have brought it over to Naniwa.'

(163)　「船に乘りて歸り來にけり。」

hune=ni　nor-i=te　kaher-i+k-in-iker-i.
boat=DAT ride-INF=CVB return-INF+come-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

I have just come back by boat.'

(164)　と、殿に告げやりて、いといたく苦しげなるさまして居給へり。

=to,　tono=ni　tug-e+yar-i=te,　　ito　ita-ku　kurusi+ge=nar-u　　sama
=QUOT master=DAT tell-INF+give-INF=CVB very painful-INF tough+feeling=COP-ADN appearance
s-i=te　　w-i=tamah-eri.
do-INF=CVB sit-INF=give.RESP-CONT

'thus he let the master know, and he was sitting there as if he were in pain and suffering.'

(165)　迎に人多く參りたり。

mukah-e=ni　　hito=Ø　oho-ku　mawir-itar-i.
welcome-INF=DAT person=NOM many-INF come.HUMB-CONT-DECL

'A lot of people were coming to welcome him.'

(166)　玉の枝をば長櫃に入れて、物覆ひてもちて參る。

tama=no　eda=wo=ba　　naga+bitu=ni　ir-e=te,　　mono ohoh-i=te　mot-i=te
gem=GEN branch=ACC=TOP long+cabinet=DAT put_in-INF=CVB thing cover-INF=CVB hold-INF=CVB
mawir-u.
go.HUMB-DECL

'They put the branch of gem in a long cabinet, covered the item, and brought it there.'

(167)　いつか聞きけん、

itu=ka　kik-ikemu
when=Q hear-PST.INFER.ADN

'(not sure) when they heard it,'

(168)　「車持皇子は、優曇華の花持ちて上り給へり。」

kuramoti=no　　miko=wa, udonge=no　　hana mot-i=te　　nobor-i=tamah-eri.
Kuramochi=GEN prince=TOP Udumbara=GEN flower hold-INF=CVB go_up-INF=give.RESP-CONT

' "Kuramochi no Miko has brought back the flower of Udumbara." '

(169)　とのゝしりけり。

=to　nonosir-iker-i.
=QUOT　gossip-INDIR.PST-DECL

'thus they gossiped.'

(170)　これをかぐや姫聞きて、

kore=wo　kaguya+hime=Ø　kik-i=te,
this=ACC　Kaguya+princess=NOM　hear-INF=CVB

'Princess Kaguya, upon hearing this,'

(171)　「我はこの皇子にまけぬべし。」

ware=wa　kono　miko=ni　mak-enu=be-si.
1SG=TOP　this　prince=DAT　lose-PF.ADN=EPIS-DECL

'It seems I have lost to him.'

(172)　と、胸つぶれて思ひけり。

=to,　mune+tubur-e=te　omoh-iker-i.
=QUOT　chest+be_crushed-INF=CVB　think-INDIR.PST-DECL

'thus she thought, devastated.'

(173)　かゝるほどに門を叩きて、

kak+ar-u　hodo=ni　mon=wo　tatak-i=te,
like_this+exist-ADN　time=DAT　door=ACC　knock-INF=CVB

'At this moment, they knocked the door,'

(174)　「車持皇子おはしたり。」

kuramoti=no　miko=Ø　ohas-itar-i.
Kuramochi=GEN　prince=NOM　come.RESP-CONT-DECL

'Kuramochi no Miko has come.'

(175)　と告ぐ。

=to　tug-u.
=QUOT　tell-DECL

'thus they tell them.'

(176)　「旅の御姿ながらおはしましたり。」

tabi=no　on-sugata=nagara　ohasimas-itar-i.
journey=GEN　RESP-appearance=though　come.RESP-CONT-DECL

'Though (he is still) in the appearance of journey, he has come.'

29

(177)　といへば、逢ひ奉る。

=to　　ih-e=ba,　　　ah-i=tatematur-u.
=QUOT　say-REAL=then　meet-INF=give.HUMB-DECL

'saying so, he meets her.'

(178)　皇子のたまはく、

miko=∅　　　notamah-a-ku,
prince=NOM　say-IRR-NMLZ

'The prince says,'

(179)　「『命を捨てゝかの玉の枝持てきたり。』とて、かぐや姫に見せ奉り給へ。」

inoti=wo　sut-e=te　　　　kano　tama=no　eda=∅　　　mot-e+k-itar-i=to=te,
life=ACC　discard-INF=CVB　that　gem=GEN　branch=ACC　hold-INF+come-CONT-DECL=QUOT=CVB
　kaguya+hime=ni　　　mis-e=tatematur-i=tamah-e.
　Kaguya+princess=DAT　show-INF=give.HUMB-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'Please tell her "I have brought the branch of gem, giving up my life," and show it to Princess Kaguya. (talking to the old man)'

(180)　といへば、翁もちて入りたり。

=to　　ih-e=ba,　　　okina=∅　　　mot-i=te　　　ir-itar-i.
=QUOT　say-REAL=then　old_man=NOM　hold-INF=CVB　enter-CONT-DECL

'thus he (Kuramochi no Miko) says, and the old man has entered (the room).'

(181)　この玉の枝に文をぞつけたりける。

kono　tama=no　eda=ni　　　humi=wo=zo　　　tuk-etar-iker-u.
this　gem=GEN　branch=DAT　letter=ACC=EMPH　attach-CONT-INDIR.PST-ADN

'He had attached a letter to the branch of gem.'

(182)　いたづらに身はなしつとも玉の枝を手をらでさらに歸らざらまし

itadura=ni　　　/ mi=wa　　nas-itu=tomo　　　　/ tama=no　e=wo　　　　/ ta+wor-a=de
in_vain=COP.INF　　body=TOP　make-VOL.PF=CNTF　gem=GEN　branch=ACC　　hand+break-IRR=NEG.CVB
　sarani　/ kaher-azar-a=masi.
　never　/ return-NEG-IRR=CNTF

'Even if I make my body into vain (i.e., die), I would never return without fetching the branch of gem.'

(183)　これをもあはれと見で居るに、竹取の翁走り入りていはく、

kore=wo=mo　　ahare=to=te　　　　mi=de　　　　　wor-u=ni,　　take+tor-i=no
this=ACC=also　touching=QUOT=CVB　see.INF=NEG.CVB　sit-ADN=and　bamboo+take-INF=GEN
　okina=∅　　　hasir-i+ir-i=te　　　　ih-a-ku,
　old_man=NOM　run-INF+ENTER-INF=CVB　say-IRR-NMLZ

'When she was not taking this as touching, the old man rushed inside and said,'

(184) 「この皇子に申し給ひし蓬莱の玉の枝を、一つの所もあやしき處なく、あやまたずもておはしませり。

   kono miko=ni   maos-i=tamah-isi   hourai=no tama=no eda=wo,   hito-tu=no
   this prince=DAT say.INF=give.RESP-DIR.PST.ADN Horai=GEN gem=GEN branch=ACC one-CL=GEN

   tokoro=mo ayasi-ki   tokoro=Ø   na-ku,   ayamat-azu ohasimas-eri.
   place=also suspicious-ADN place=NOM NEG.exist-INF err-NEG.INF come.RESP-CONT.DECL

   'The prince brought the branch of gem of Horai without a mistake, with no suspicious spot.'

(185) 何をもちてか、とかく申すべき。

   nani=wo   mot-i=te=ka,   tokaku   maus-u=be-ki.
   what=ACC hold-INF=CVB=Q anyways say.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-ADN

   'What (other reasons) do you need to say anyways?'

(186) 旅の御姿ながら、我御家へも寄り給はずしておはしましたり。

   tabi=no   on-sugata=nagara,   waga   on-ihe=he=mo   yor-i=tamah-azu
   journey=GEN RESP-appearance=though SELF.GEN RESP-house=ALL=also stop_by-INF=give.RESP-NEG.INF

   s-i=te   ohasimas-itar-i.
   do-INF=CVB come.RESP-CONT-DECL

   'Even though he is in the clothes of the journey, he came over without stopping by his own house.'

(187) はやこの皇子にあひ仕うまつり給へ。」

   haya   kono miko=ni   ah-i   tukaumatur-i=tamah-e.
   quickly this prince=DAT get_married-INF serve.HUMB-INF=give.RESP-IMP

   'You should get married to him and serve him immediately.'

(188) といふに、物もいはず頬杖をつきて、いみじく歎かしげに思ひたり。

   =to   ih-u=ni,   mono=mo ih-azu   tura+duwe=wo tuk-i=te,   imizi-ku
   =QUOT say-ADN=and thing=also say-NEG.INF face+cane=ACC stick-INF=CVB terrible-INF

   nagekasi-ge=ni   omoh-itar-i.
   lamentable-feeling=COP.INF think-CONT-DECL

   'thus he says, and she is contemplating it looking very lamentably, resting her chin on her hand.'

(189) この皇子

   kono miko=Ø
   this prince=NOM

   'This prince (says),'

(190) 「今さら何かといふべからず。」

   imasara   nani=ka=to   ih-u=be-karazu.
   at_this_point what=Q=QUOT say-ADN=EPIS-NEG.DECL

   'at this point, you should not say this and that.'

31

(191) といふまゝに、縁にはひのぼり給ひぬ。

=to   ih-u   mama=ni, en=ni   hah-i+nobor-i=tamah-inu.
=quot say-ADN as_is=DAT entrance=DAT crawl-INF+go_up-INF=give.RESP-PF.DECL

'As he says so, he has crawled up to the entrance (to her room).'

(192) 翁ことわりに思ふ。

okina=Ø   kotowari=ni   omoh-u.
old_man=NOM natural=COP.INF think-DECL

'The old man naturally thinks (this way).'

(193) 「この國に見えぬ玉の枝なり。

kono kuni=ni   miy-enu   tama=no eda=nar-i.
this   country=DAT be_seen-NEG.ADN gem=GEN branch=COP-DECL

'This is the branch of gem that is not seen in this country.'

(194) この度はいかでかいなびまをさん。

kono tabi=wa   ika=de=ka   inab-i=mawos-a=mu.
this   time=TOP how=INS=Q decline-INF=say.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'How could we decline him this time?'

(195) 人ざまもよき人におはす。」

hito+zama=mo   yo-ki   hito=ni   ohas-u.
person+appearance=also good-ADN person=COP.INF exist-DECL

'His characteristics are also good.'

(196) などいひ居たり。

=nado ih-i+w-itar-i.
=etc   say-INF+sit-CONT-DECL

'thus he said.'

(197) かぐや姫のいふやう、

kaguya+hime=no   ih-u   yau,
Kaguya+princess=GEN say-ADN manner

'Princess Kaguya says the following,'

(198) 「親ののたまふことを、ひたぶるにいなび申さんことのいとほしさに」

oya=no   notamah-u   koto=wo, hitaburu=ni   inab-i=mawos-a=mu
parent=GEN say.RESP-ADN thing=ACC singleminded=COP.INF decline-INF=say.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN
  koto=no   itohosi-sa=ni
  thing=GEN sorry-NMLZ=DAT

'(He must have thought that) it would be a shame to decline single-mindedly what my parent said to him.'

(199) 得難きものを、かくあさましくもてくることをねたく思ひ、翁は閨の内しつらひなどす。

e+gata-ki   mono=wo, kaku   asamasi-ku   motek-uru koto=wo neta-ku
get+difficult-ADN thing=ACC like_this surprising-COP.INF bring-ADN thing irritable-COP.INF

   omoh-i, okina=wa   neya=no   uti+siturah-i=nado   s-u.
   think-INF old_man=TOP bedroom=GEN inside+prepare_a_room-INF=etc do-DECL

'she found it irritable that he, surprisingly, brought the thing that was hard to find; (in the meantime,) the old man was doing the arrangements such as preparing the bedroom.

(200) 翁皇子に申すやう、

okina=Ø   miko=ni   maus-u   yau,
old_man=NOM prince=DAT say.HUMB-ADN manner

'The old man said to the prince the following,'

(201) 「いかなる所にかこの木はさぶらひけん。

ika=nar-u   tokoro=ni=ka kono ki=wa   saburah-ikemu.
how=COP.ADN place=DAT=Q this   tree=TOP exist.POL-PST.INFER.ADN

'Where was this tree (I wonder)?'

(202) 怪しく麗しくめでたきものにも。」

ayasi-ku   uruhasi-ku   medeta-ki   mono=ni=mo.
surprising-COP.INF beautiful-COP.INF brilliant=ADN thing=COP.INF=also

'This is so surprising, beautiful, and brilliant.'

(203) と申す。

=to   maus-u.
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'thus he said.'

(204) 皇子答へての給はく、

miko=Ø   kotah-e=te   notamah-a-ku,
prince=NOM answer-INF=CVB say.RESP-IRR-NMLZ

'The prince responded as follows,'

(205) 「前一昨年の二月の十日頃に、難波より船に乗りて、海中にいでて、行かん方も知らず覺えしかど、

sawototosi=no   kisaragi=no   towo+ka=goro=ni   naniha=yori hune=ni   nor-i=te,
three_years_ago=GEN February=GEN ten+day=about=DAT Naniwa=from boat=DAT ride-INF=CVB

   umi=no   naka=ni   id-e=te,   ik-a=mu   kata=mo   sir-azu
   sea=GEN inside=DAT go_out-INF=CVB go-IRR=VOL/INFER direction=also know-NEG.INF

   oboy-esika=do,
   feel-DIR.PST.REAL=but

'Around Feburary 10th three years ago, I got on the ship from Naniwa and set out to the sea; though I did not know where it was going,'

(206)　『思ふこと成らでは、世の中に生きて何かせん。』

omoh-u　　koto　nar-a=de=wa　　　　　　　yo=no　　naka=ni　　ik-i=te　　　nani=ka
think-ADN　thing　come_true-IRR=NEG.CVB=TOP　world=GEN　inside=DAT　live-INF=CVB　what=Q

　s-e=mu.
　do-IRR=VOL/INFER

'What would I do living in this world, if my dream does not come true?'

(207)　と思ひしかば、たゞ空しき風に任せてありく。

=to　　omoh-isika=ba,　　　　tada　munasi-ki　kaze=ni　makas-e=te　　arik-u.
=QUOT　think-DIR.PST.REAL=then　just　empty-ADN　wind=DAT　entrust-INF=CVB　walk-DECL

'thinking like this, I kept going, letting myself in the empty wind.'

(208)　『命死なばいかゞはせん。

inoti=Ø　sin-a=ba　　ikaga=wa　s-e=mu.
life=NOM　die-IRR=then　how.Q=TOP　do-VOL/INFER.ADN

'What would I do if I die here? (i.e. there'd be nothing I can do if I die here)'

(209)　生きてあらん限はかくありきて、蓬莱といふらん山に逢ふや。』

ik-i=te　　　　ar-a=mu　　　　　　　kagiri=wa　kaku　arik-i=te,　　hourai=to
live-INF=CVB　exist-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN　limit=TOP　like_this　walk-INF=CVB,　Horai=QUOT

　ih-u=ramu　　　　yama=ni　　ah-u=ya.
　say-DECL=PRS.INFER　mountain=DAT　encounter-DECL=PART

'As long as I am alive, I will keep going like this, and I will surely find the mountain that people call Horai.'

(210)　と、浪にたゞよひ漕ぎありきて、我國の内を離れてありき廻りしに、或時は浪荒れつゝ海の底にも入りぬべく、或時は風につけて知らぬ國にふき寄せられて、鬼のやうなるものいで來て殺さんとしき。

=to,　　nami=ni　tadayoh-i kog-i+arik-i=te,　　　waga　kuni=no　　uti=wo　　hanar-e=te
=QUOT　wave=DAT　float-INF　row-INF+walk-INF=CVB　1SG.GEN　country=GEN　inside=ACC　leave-INF=CVB

　arik-i+mahar-isi=ni,　　　　　　　aru　toki=wa　nami=Ø　　ar-e=tutu　　　　umi=no
　walk-INF+go_around-DIR.PST.ADN=and　some　time=TOP　wave=NOM　be_rough-INF=while　sea=GEN

　soko=ni=mo　　ir-inu=be-ku,　　　　aru　toki=wa　kaze=ni　tuk-e=te　　　sir-anu
　bottom=DAT=also　enter-PF.ADN=EPIS-INF　some　time=TOP　wind=DAT　attach-INF=CVB　know-NEG.ADN

　kuni=ni　　huk-i+yos-er-ar-e=te,　　　　　　oni=no　　yau=nar-u　　　mono=Ø
　country=DAT　blow-INF+appraoch-CAUS-PASS-INF=CVB　demon=GEN　manner=COP-ADN　thing=NOM

　id-e+k-i=te　　　　　koros-a=mu=to　　　　　s-iki.
　go_out-INF+come-INF=CVB　kill-INF=VOL/INFER=QUOT　do-DIR.PST.DECL

'thingking so, I was rowing around, floating on the wave. While I was wandering around away from my country's territory, sometimes the wave was so rough that I was almost being dragged to the bottom of the sea; sometimes I followed the wind and was blown away to an unknown land, where a demon-like creature came out toward me and I was about to kill it.'

(211) 或時には來し方行末も知らず、海にまぎれんとしき。

aru toki=ni=wa k-osi kata yuk-u suwe=mo sir-azu, umi=ni
some time=DAT=TOP come-DIR.PST.ADN direction go-ADN end=also know-NEG.INF sea=DAT

   magir-e=mu=to s-iki.
   melt_away-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT do-DIR.PST.DECL

'Sometimes I did not know where I came from and where I was going to, and I thought of melting away into the sea.'

(212) 或時にはかて盡きて、草の根を食物としき。

aru toki=ni=wa kate=Ø tuk-i=te, kusa=no ne=wo kuh-i+mono=to
some time=DAT=TOP food=NOM be_exhausted-INF=CVB grass=GEN root=ACC eat-INF+thing=QUOT

   s-iki.
   do-DIR.PST.DECL

'Sometimes, there was no food, and I ate grass root as food.'

(213) 或時はいはん方なくむくつけげなるもの來て、食ひかゝらんとしき。

aru toki=wa ih-a=mu+kata+na-ku mukutuke+ge=nar-u mono=Ø
some time=TOP say-IRR=VOL/INFER+way+NEG.exist-ADN horrifying+feeling=COP-ADN thing=NOM

   k-i=te, kuh-i+kakar-a=mu=to s-iki.
   come-INF=CVB eat-INF+attack-IRR=VOL/INFER=QUOT do-DIR.PST.DECL

'Sometimes, something tremendously horrifying came up and tried to attack me to eat.'

(214) 或時には海の貝をとりて、命をつぐ。

aru toki=ni=wa umi=no kai=wo tor-i=te, inoti=wo tug-u.
some time=DAT=TOP sea=GEN shellfish=ACC take-INF=CVB life=ACC keep-DECL

'Sometimes, I kept myself alive by fetching shellfishes of the sea.'

(215) 旅の空に助くべき人もなき所に、いろ＼／の病をして、行方すらも覺えず、船の行くに任せて、海に漂ひて、五百日といふ辰の時許に、海の中に遙に山見ゆ。

tabi=no sora=ni tasuk-u=be-ki hito=mo na-ki tokoro=ni, iroiro=no
journey=GEN path=DAT help-ADN=EPIS-ADN person=also NEG.exist-ADN place=DAT various_kind=GEN

   yamahi=wo s-i=te, yukuhe=sura=mo oboy-ezu, hune=no ik-u=ni
   illness=ACC do-INF=CVB direction=even=also recognize-NEG.INF boat=GEN go-ADN=DAT

   makas-e=te, umi=ni tadayoh-i=te, i+ho+ka=to ih-u tatu=no
   entrust-INF=CVB sea=DAT float-INF=CVB five+hundred+day=QUOT say-ADN dragon=GEN

   toki=bakari=ni, umi=no naka=ni haruka=ni yama=Ø miy-u.
   time=about=DAT sea=GEN inside=DAT far_away=COP.INF mountain=NOM be_visible-DECL

'During my journey, there was no one who could help me. I caught various illnesses, did not know where I was going, and I was just floating on the sea wherever the boat is going. About five hundred days later, around eight o'clock in the morning, I saw a mountain far away in the sea.

(216)　舟のかぢをなんせめて見る。

hune=no　kadi=wo=namu　sem-e=te　　　mi-ru.
boat=GEN rudder=ACC=EMPH approach-INF=CVB see-DECL

'I approached to it with the rudder of the boat and looked at it.

(217)　海の上に漂へる山いと大きにてあり。

umi=no　uhe=ni　　tadayoh-er-u　yama=Ø　　　ito　ohoki=ni=te　　　ar-i.
sea=GEN surface=DAT float-CONT-ADN mountain=NOM very big=COP.ADN=CVB exist-DECL

'The mountain floating on the sea was very big.'

(218)　其山の様高くうるはし。

sono yama=no　　sama=Ø　　　　taka-ku　uruhasi.
that　mountain=GEN appearance=NOM high-INF beautiful.DEL

'The mountain looked high and beautiful.'

(219)　『是や我覚むる山ならん。』

kore=ya　ware=Ø　　motom-uru yama=nar-a=mu.
this=Q　1SG=NOM seek-ADN　mountain=COP-IRR=VOL/INFER

'Is this the mountain that I am looking for?'

(220)　と思へど、さすがに畏しく覺えて、山の圍を指し廻らして、二三日許見ありくに、天人の粧したる女、山の中より出で來て、銀の金鋺をもちて水を汲みありく。

=to　　　omoh-e=do,　　sasuga=ni　　　　　　osorosi-ku oboy-e=te,　　yama=no
=QUOT think-REAL=but be_as_expected=COP.INF scary-INF　feel-INF=CVB mountain=GEN

　meguri=wo　　　sas-i+megur-as-i=te,　　　　　hutu+ka mi+ka=bakari　mi+arik-u=ni,
　surrounding=ACC aim-INF+go_around-CAUS-INF=CVB two+day three+day=about see.INF+walk-ADN=and

　ama+bito=no　　yosohoh-i=Ø　s-itar-u　　　wonna=Ø,　　yama=no　　　naka=yori
　sky+person=GEN dress_up-INF do-CONT-ADN woman=NOM mountain=GEN inside=from

　id-e+k-i=te,　　　　　sirokane=no　kana+mari=wo　mot-i=te　　　mizu=wo
　go_out-INF+come-INF=CVB silver=GEN　metal-bowl=ACC hold-INF=CVB water=ACC

　kum-i+arik-u.
　pump-INF+walk-DECL

(221)　これを見て船よりおりて、

kore=wo　mi=te　　　　hune=yori or-i=te
this=ACC see.INF=CVB boat=from go_down-INF=CVB

36

(222) 『この山の名を何とか申す。』

kono yama=no　　na=wo　nani=to=ka　maus-u.
this　mountain=GEN　name=ACC　what=QUOT=Q　say.HUMB-DECL

'What is the name of this mountain?'

(223) と問ふに、女答へて曰く、

=to　toh-u=ni,　wonna=Ø　kotah-e=te　ih-a-ku,
QUOT　ask-ADN=and　woman=NOM　answer-INF=CVB　say-IRR-NMLZ

'when he asked, the woman answered:

(224) 『これは蓬莱の山なり。』

kore=wa hourai=no　yama=nar-i.
this=TOP Horai=GEN　mountain=COP-DECL

'This is the mountain of Horai.'

(225) と答ふ。

=to　kotah-u.
=QUOT　answer-DECL

'thus (she) answers.'

(226) 是を聞くに嬉しき事限なし。

kore=wo kik-u=ni　uresi-ki　koto kagiri+na-si.
this=ACC hear-ADN=and　happy-ADN　thing limit+NEG.exist-DECL

'When he heard this, he was extremely happy.'

(227) この女に、

kono wonna=ni
this　woman=DAT

'To this woman,'

(228) 『かく宣ふは誰ぞ。』

kaku　notamah-u=wa　tare=zo.
like_this　say.RESP-ADN=TOP　who=Q

'Who is saying this?'

(229) と問ふ。

=to　toh-u.
=QUOT　ask-DECL

'thus he asks.'

(230)　『我名はほうかんるり。』

waga　　　na=wa　　houkanruri.
1SG.GEN　name=TOP　Hokanruri

'My name is Hokanruri.'

(231)　といひて、ふと山の中に入りぬ。

=to　　ih-i=te,　　huto　yama=no　　naka=ni　　ir-inu.
=QUOT　say-INF=CVB　quickly　mountain=GEN　inside=DAT　enter-PF.DECL

'having said so, she quickly went into the mountain.'

(232)　その山を見るに、更に登るべきやうなし。

sono yama=wo　　mi-ru=ni,　　sarani nobor-u=be-ki　　　yau=Ø　　　na-si.
that　mountain=ACC　see-ADN=and　further climb_up-ADN=EPIS-ADN　manner=NOM　NEG.exist-DECL

'When he looked at the mountain, there was no way to go further up.'

(233)　その山のそばひらを廻れば、世の中になき花の木どもたてり。

sono yama=no　　　sobahira=wo mahar-e=ba,　　　yo=no　　naka=ni　na-ki
that　mountain=GEN　side=ACC　　go_around-REAL=then　world=GEN　inside=DAT　NEG.exist-ADN
　hana=no　　ki=domo=Ø　　tat-eri.
　flower=GEN　tree=COLL=NOM　stand-CONT.DECL

'When I walked around a side of the mountain, there were trees with flowers that do not exist in the world.'

(234)　金銀瑠璃色の水流れいでたり。

kogane sirokane ruri+iro=no　　　mizu=Ø　　nagar-e+id-etar-i.
gold　　silver　　lapis_lazuli+color=GEN　water=NOM　flow-INF+go_out-CONT-DECL

'Water of colors with gold, silver, and lapis lazuli was flowing out.'

(235)　それにはいろ＼／の玉の橋わたせり。

sore=ni=wa　　iroiro=no　　tama=no hasi=Ø　　watas-eri.
that=DAT=TOP　variety=GEN　gem=GEN　bridge=NOM　build_a_bridge-CONT.DECL

'There was a bridge with various sorts of gems across the river.'

(236)　そのあたり照り輝く木どもたてり。

sono atari　ter-i+kagayak-u　　ki=domo=Ø　　tat-eri.
that　around　shine-INF+shine-ADN　tree=COLL=NOM　stand-CONT.DECL

'There were shining trees around there.'

(237)　その中にこのとりて持てまうできたりしは、いとわろかりしかども、

sono naka=ni　　kono　tor-i=te　　　　　mot-e+maud-e+k-itar-isi=wa,　　　　　　　　　　　ito
that　inside=DAT　this　take-INF=CVB　have-INF+go.HUMB-INF+come-CONT-DIR.PST.ADN=TOP　very
　　waro-karisika=do=mo,
　　not_good-DIR.PST.REAL=though=also

Although this one that I took and brought over here was not good,

(238)　『のたまひしに違はましかば。』

notamah-isi=ni　　　　　　　tagah-a=masika=ba.
say.RESP-DIT.PST.ADN=DAT　differ-IRR=CNTF.REAL=then

'If this was not the one you told me...'

(239)　とて、この花を折りてまうできたるなり。

=to=te,　　　kono　hana=wo　or-i=te　　　　maud-e+k-itar-u=nar-i.
=QUOT=CVB　this　flower=ACC　break-INF=CVB　go.HUMB-INF+come-CONT-ADN=COP-DECL

'thinking so, I broke this branch and brought it over.'

(240)　山は限なくおもしろし。

yama=wa　　kagiri+na-ku　　　omosiro-si.
mountain=TOP　limit+NEG.exist-INF　interesting-DECL

'The mountain was extremely interesting.'

(241)　世に譬ふべきにあらざりしかど、この枝を折りてしかば、さらに心もとなくて、船に乗りて追風ふきて、四百餘日になんまうで來にし。

yo=ni　　tatoh-u=be-ki=ni　　　　　　　ar-azar-isika=do,　　　　　　　kono　eda=wo
world=DAT　compare-ADN=EPIS-ADN=DAT　exist-NEG-DIR.PST.IRR=though　this　branch=ACC
　or-it-esika=ba,　　　　　　　　sarani　kokoro+moto+na-ku=te,　　　　hune=ni　nor-i=te
　break-VOL.PF-DIR.PST.REAL=then　further　mind+base+NEG.exist-INF=CVB　boat=DAT　ride-INF=CVB
　oh-i+kaze=Ø　　　　huk-i=te,　　　si+hyaku+yo+niti=ni=namu　　　maud-e+k-in-isi.
　chase-INF=wind=NOM　blow-INF=CVB　four+hundred+more+day=DAT=EMPH　go.HUMB-INF+come-VOL.PF-DIR.PST.ADN

'There is nothing I could compare it to, but now that I broke this branch, I was feeling more restless, so I got on the boat; I got the tailwind and have come back in four hundred days or so.'

(242)　大願の力にや、難波より昨日なん都にまうで來つる。

daigwan=no　　tikara=ni=ya, naniha=yori　kinohu=namu　　miyako=ni　maud-e+k-it-uru.
holy_prayer=GEN　power=DAT=Q　Naniwa=from　yesterday=EMPH　capital=DAT　go.HUMB-INF+come-VOL.PF-ADN

'I wonder if that was the power of the holy prayer of Buddha; thus I came back from Naniwa to the Capital just yesterday.'

(243) さらに潮にぬれたる衣をだに脱ぎかへなでなん、まうで來つる。」

sarani usiho=ni   nur-etar-u   koromo=wo=dani nug-i+kah-ena=de=namu,
further sea_water=DAT get_wet-CONT-ADN coat=ACC=even   take_off-INF+change-PF.IRR=NEG.CVB=EMPH
  maud-e+k-it-uru.
  go.HUMB-INF+come-PF-ADN

'Furthermore, I directly came here without even taking off and changing my clothes that were wet with sea water.'

(244) との給へば、翁聞きて、うち歎きてよめる、

=to   notamah-e=ba,   okina=Ø   kik-i=te,   uti-nagek-i=te   yom-er-u,
=QUOT say.RESP-REAL=then old_man=NOM hear-INF=CVB SEMEL-lament-INF=CVB chant-CONT-ADN

'As he said so, the old man listened to it, and, feeling sorry, read the following poem:'

(245) 呉竹のよゝのたけとり野山にもさやはわびしきふしをのみ見し

kure+take=no   / yo+yo=no   take=Ø   tor-i   / no+yama=ni=mo   / sa=ya=wa
Wu+bamboo=GEN   world+REDUP=GEN bamboo=ACC take-INF field+mountain=DAT=also so=Q=TOP
  wabisi-ki   / husi=wo=nomi   mi-si.
  tough-ADN   occasion/joint=ACC=only see-DIR.PST.ADN

'I have been a bamboo-cutter for a long time; (but) have I ever seen such a tough occasion even in the fields and mountains? (no, I haven't; i.e., the prince's journey must have been so tough)'

(246) これを皇子聞きて、

kore=wo miko=Ø   kik-i=te,
this=ACC prince=NOM hear-INF=CVB

'The prince, after hearing this,'

(247) 「こゝらの日頃思ひわび侍りつる心は、今日なんおちゐぬる。」

kokora=no   hi+goro   omoh-i+wab-i=haber-it-uru   kokoro=wa, kehu=namu
many(Adv)=GEN   day+period think-INF+worry-INF=exist.POL-VOL.PF-ADN mind=TOP   today=EMPH
  ot-i+w-in-uru.
  fall-INF+sit-PF-ADN

'My mind that has been worried for so many days settled calmed down just today.'

(248) との給ひて、かへし、

=to   notamah-i=te,   kahes-i,
=QUOT say.HUMB-INF=CVB respond-INF

(249) わが袂けふかわければわびしさのちくさのかずも忘られぬべし

waga   tamoto=Ø   / kehu kawak-er-e=ba   / wabisi-sa=no   / ti+kusa=no
1SG.GEN sleeve=NOM   today get_dry-CONT-REAL=then   tough-NMLZ=GEN   thousand+kind=GEN

　kazu=mo   / wasur-ar-enu=be-si.
　number=also   forget-MID-PF.ADN=EPIS-DECL

'Today my sleeve has dried, and a number of toughness (that I experienced) will surely be forgotten.'

(250) との給ふ。

=to   notamah-u.
=QUOT   say.RESP-DECL

'thus he says.'

(251) かゝるほどに、男ども六人連ねて庭にいできたり。

kak+ar-u   hodo=ni, wotoko=domo=Ø mu+tari   turan-e=te   niha=ni
like_this+exist-ADN   time=DAT man=COLL=NOM   six+person.CL be_in_a_row-INF=CVB   garden=DAT

　id-e+k-itar-i.
　go_out-INF+come-CONT-DECL

'Then, six men in a line came into the garden.'

(252) 一人の男、文挾に文をはさみてまをす。

hitori=no   wotoko=Ø, hubasami=ni   humi=wo hasam-i=te   mawos-u.
one_person=GEN man=NOM   letter_wand=DAT letter=ACC insert-INF=CVB say.HUMB-DECL

'A man inserted a letter in the letter wand and said,'

　hubasami (translated as 'letter wand' here) was a type of wand used to hand a letter to noblemen, so that they could avoid a direct physical contact.

(253) 「作物所の寮のたくみ漢部内麿まをさく、

tukumodokoro=no   tukasa=no   takumi   ayabe=no utimaro=Ø   mawos-a-ku,
Tsukumodokoro=GEN official(N)=GEN craftsman Ayabe=GEN Uchimaro=NOM say.HUMB-IRR-ADN

'The craftsman of Tsukumodokoro, Ayabe no Uchimaro, says,'

　Tsukumodokoro was the institution in the royal household that was in charge of preapring furniture and silverware.

(254) 『玉の木を作りて仕うまつりしこと、心を碎きて、千餘日に力を盡したること少からず。

tama=no ki=wo tukur-i=te   tukaumatur-isi   koto, kokoro=wo kudak-i=te,
gem=GEN tree=ACC make-INF=CVB serve.HUMB-DIR.PST.ADN thing mind=ACC smash-INF=CVB

　sen+yo+niti=ni   tikara=wo tukus-itar-u   koto=Ø   sukuna-karazu.
　thousand+more+day=DAT power=ACC exhaust-CONT-ADN thing=NOM little-NEG.DECL

'We were serving him to make the branch of gem, and we worked so hard for more than one thousand days.'

(255)　しかるに祿いまだ賜はらず。

sikaruni roku=Ø　　imada tamahar-azu.
however　salary=ACC　yet　　receive.HUMB-NEG.DECL

'However, we have not received the salary yet.'

(256)　これを賜ひて、わろきけごに賜はせん。』」

kore=wo tamah-i=te,　　　waro-ki　kego=ni　　tamah-as-e=mu.
this=ACC give.RESP-INF=CVB poor-ADN　servant=DAT　give.RESP-CAUS-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Please give it to us, and we will have it distributed to our poor assistants.'

(257)　といひてさゝげたり。

=to　　ih-i=te　　　sasag-etar-i.
=QUOT　say-INF=CVB　dedicate-CONT-DECL

'saying so, they gave the letter (to the old man).'

(258)　竹取の翁、

take+tor-i=no　　　　okina=Ø,
bamboo+take-INF=GEN　old_man=NOM

'The bamboo-cutter,'

(259)　「この工匠等が申すことは何事ぞ。」

kono takumi=ra=ga　　　maus-u　　　koto=wa　nani+goto=zo.
this　craftsman=COLL=GEN　say.HUMB-ADN　thing=TOP　what+thing=Q

'What is it that these craftsmen say?'

(260)　とかたぶきをり。

=to　　katabuk-iwor-i.
=QUOT　tilt_head-INF=PROG.DECL

'he (the bamboo-cutter) was tilting his head.'

(261)　皇子は我にもあらぬけしきにて、肝消える給へり。

miko=wa　　ware=ni=mo+ar-anu　　　　　kesiki=ni=te,　　　　kimo=Ø　kiy-e
prince=TOP　SELF=DAT=also+exist-NEG.ADN　appearance=COP.INF=CVB　gut=NOM　disappear-INF
　w-i=tamah-er-i.
　sit-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'The prince looked disconcerted as if he could not collect himself, and he was sitting there with a broken heart.'

(262)　これをかぐや姫聞きて、

kore=wo　kaguya+hime=Ø　　　kik-i=te,
this=ACC　Kaguya+princess=NOM　hear-INF=CVB

'When Princess Kaguya heard this,'

(263)　「この奉る文をとれ。」

kono　tatematur-u　　　humi=wo　tor-e.
this　give.HUMB-ADN　letter=ACC　take-IMP

' "Take the offered letter." '

(264)　といひて見れば、文に申しけるやう、

=to　　ih-i=te　　　mi-re=ba,　　humi=ni　maus-iker-u　　　　　　yau,
=QUOT　say-INF=CVB　see-REAL=then　letter=DAT　say.HUMB-INDIR.PST-ADN　manner

'saying so, she looked at it; the letter says as follows,'

(265)　「皇子の君千餘日賤しき工匠等と諸共に、同じ所に隠れ居給ひて、かしこき玉の枝を作らせ給ひて、

miko=no　　kimi　　　sen+yo+niti　　　　iyasi-ki　　　takumi=ra=to　　　　morotomoni,
prince=GEN　nobleman　thousand+more+day　low_rank-ADN　craftsman=COLL=COM　together
onazi　　　tokoro=ni　kakur-e=w-i=tamah-i=te,　　　　　kasiko-ki　tama=no　eda=wo
same.ADN　place=DAT　hide-INF=PROG-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB　great-ADN　gem=GEN　branch=ACC
tukur-as-e=tamah-i=te,
make-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB

'For more than one thounsand days, the prince was hiding in the same place as the poor craftsmen and made them create the branch of gem.'

(266)　『官も賜はらん。』

tukasa=mo　　　　tamahar-a=mu.
official(N)=also　receive.HUMB=IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

' 'You shall receive the government official position, too.' '

(267)　と仰せ給ひき。

=to　　　ohos-e=tamah-iki.
=QUOT　command-INF=give.RESP-DIR.PST.DECL

'thus you said.'

(268)　これをこの頃案ずるに、

kore=wo　kono koro　　anz-uru=ni,
this=ACC　this　period　be_worried-ADN=and

'We were thinking about this these days, and'

(269)　『御つかひとおはしますべき、かぐや姫の要じ給ふべきなりけり。』

on-tukahi=to　　　　　*ohasimas-u=be-ki,*　　　*kaguya+hime=no*　　*euz-i=tamah-u=be-ki=nar-iker-i.*
RESP-concubine=QUOT exist.RESP-ADN=EPIS-ADN Kaguya+princess=GEN need-INF=give.RESP-ADN=EPIS=ADN=COP-INDI

'This (the branch of gem) was needed by Princess Kaguya, who was the concubine (of the prince?)'

(270)　と承りて、この宮より賜はらんと申して給はるべきなり。」

=to　　*uk-e=tamahar-i=te,*　　　　　　　*kono miya=yori*　　*tamahar-a=mu=to*
=QUOT　receive-INF=receive.HUMB-INF=CVB　this　Court=from　receive.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER=QUOT
　maus-i=te　　　　　　*tamahar-u=be-ki=nar-i.*
　say.HUMB-INF=CVB　receive.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-ADN=COP-DECL

'thus we remembered; so, we would like to receive it from the Court.'

(271)　といふを聞きて、かぐや姫、暮るゝまゝに思ひわびつる心地ゑみ榮えて、翁を呼びとりていふやう、

=to　　*ih-u=wo*　　*kik-i=te,*　　*kaguya+hime=Ø*　　*kur-uru*　　*mama=ni*
=QUOT　say-ADN=ACC　hear-INF=CVB　Kaguya+princess=NOM　sun_set-ADN　being_as_is(N)=DAT
　omoh-i+wab-it-uru　　　　　*kokoti=Ø*　*wem-i+sakay-e=te,*　　　*okina=wo*　　*yob-i+tor-i=te*
　think-INF+lament-VOL.PF-ADN feeling=Ø smile-INF+prosper-INF=CVB old_man=ACC summon-INF+take-INF=CVB
　ih-u　　　*yau,*
　say-ADN　manner

'As Princess Kaguya heard them say so, her feeling of grieving like the setting sun suddenly filled with full of smile; she called the old man and told him,'

(272)　「誠に蓬莱の木かとこそ思ひつれ、かくあさましき虚事にてありければ、はやかへし給へ。」

makotoni　*hourai=no*　*ki=ka=to=koso*　　　*omoh-it-ure,*　　　*kaku*　　*asamasi-ki*
really　　Horai=GEN　tree=Q=QUOT=EMPH　think-VOL.PF-REAL　like_this　terrible-ADN
　sora-goto=ni=te　　　　*ar-iker-e=ba,*　　　　*haya*　*kahes-i=tamah-e.*
　false-thing=COP.INF=CVB　exist-DIR.PST-REAL=and　quickly　return-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'I thought that this was really the branch og gem; but now that it turned out that it was such a counterfeit, please return it quickly.'

(273)　といへば、翁こたふ、

=to　*ih-e=ba,*　　*okina=Ø*　　*kotah-u,*
=QUOT　say-REAL=and old_man=NOM　answer-DECL

'When (Princess Kaguya) said so, the old man answers,'

(274)　「さだかに造らせたるものと聞きつれば、かへさんこといと易し。」

sadaka=ni　　*tukur-as-etar-u*　　　*mono=to*　*kik-it-ure=ba,*　　　　*kahes-a=mu*
certain=COP.INF create-CAUS-CONT-ADN thing=QUOT hear-VOL.PF-REAL=and return-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN
　koto=Ø　　*ito*　*yasu-si.*
　thing=NOM　very　easy-DECL

'Now that I heard that they were certainly ordered to forge (the branch of gem), it is very easy for me to return it.'

(275) とうなづきをり。

=to   unaduk-i=wor-i.
=QUOT nod-INF=PROG-DECL

'he nods.'

(276) かぐや姫の心ゆきはてゝ、ありつる歌のかへし、

kaguya+hime=no   kokoro=Ø yuk-i+hat-e=te,   ar-it-uru   uta=no   kahes-i,
Kaguya+princess=GEN mind=NOM go-INF+end-INF=CVB exist-VOL.PF-ADN poem=GEN return-INF

'Princess Kaguya's (worried) mind was cleared up, and she returned her poem in response to his poem as follows,'

ゆく *yuk-u* seems to have had a slightly different meaning from the modern usage. While it means a generic motion of a thing moving away from the focused item (not in the sense of information structure) in Modern Japanese, Early Middle Japanese seemed to have a more specific meaning such as 'to leave, to go away, to pass away'.

(277) まことかと聞きて見つればことの葉を飾れる玉の枝にぞありける

makoto=ka=to / kik-i=te   mi-t-ure=ba   / koto=no   ha=wo   / kazar-er-u
truth=Q=QUOT   hear-INF=CVB see-VOL.PF-REAL=and   word=GEN leaf=ACC   decorate-CONT-ADN

*   tama=no / eda=ni=zo   ar-iker-u*
   gem=GEN   branch-COP.ADN=EMPH exist-INDIR.PST-ADN

'Upon hearing the news, I wondered if it was true and took a look; it turned out that it was a branch of gem, but decorated with leaves of words (not gold).'

Here *koto=no ha* has a double entendre. *koto=no ha* means 'word', but it can be decomposed to 'leaf of language', which expresses that the branch was decorated with a leaf of language instead of gold, hinting that the item was fake.

(278) といひて、玉の枝もかへしつ。

=to   ih-i=te,   tama=no eda=mo   kahes-it-u.
=QUOT say-INF=CVB gem=GEN branch=also return-VOL.PF-DECL

'after saying this, she returned the branch of gem, too.'

(279) 竹取の翁さばかり語らひつるが、さすがに覺えて眠ねぶりをり。

take+tor-i=no   okina=Ø   sa=bakari katarah-it-uru=ga,   sasuga=ni
bamboo+take-INF=GEN old_man=NOM so=like   converse-VOL.PF-ADN=though be_as_expected=COP.INF

*   oboy-e=te   nebur-i=wor-i.*
   feel-INF=CVB close_eye-INF=PROG-DECL

'Even though the bamboo cutter was conversing with him (closely) like that, this time he was not feeling well and closed his eyes.'

(280) 皇子はたつもはした居るもはしたにて居給へり。

miko=wa   tat-u=mo   hasita wi-ru=mo   hasita=ni=te   wi=tamah-er-i.
prince=TOP stand-DECL=also odd   sit-DECL=also odd=COP.INF=CVB sit=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'He was sitting there as if it were awkward to him whether standing or sitting.'

(281) 日の暮れぬればすべり出で給ひぬ。

hi=no   kur-en-ure=ba   suber-i+id-e=tamah-in-u.
day=GEN sun_set-PF-REAL=then sneak_out-INF+go_out-INF=give.RESP-PF-DECL

'When the sun has set, he snuck out of there.'

(282) かのうれへせし工匠等をば、かぐや姫呼びすゑて、

kano ureh-e=Ø   s-esi   takumi=ra=wo=ba,   kaguya+hime=Ø
that appeal-INF=ACC do-DIR.PST.ADN craftsman=COLL=ACC=TOP Kaguya+princess=NOM
   yob-i+suw-e=te,
   summon-INF+place(V)-INF=CVB

'Princess Kaguya summoned the craftsman who made the appeal,'

(283) 「嬉しき人どもなり。」

uresi-ki   hito=domo=nar-i.
happy-ADN person=COLL=COP-DECL

'You are happy people.'

(284) といひて、禄いと多くとらせ給ふ。

=to   ih-i=te,   roku=Ø   ito   oho-ku   tor-as-e=tamah-u.
=QUOT say-INF=CVB reward=ACC very a_lot-INF take-CAUS-INF=give.RESP.DECL

'saying so, she offered them a lot of reward.'

(285) 工匠等いみじく喜びて、

takumi=ra=Ø   imizi-ku   yorokob-i=te,
craftsman=COLL=NOM terrible-INF be_happy-INF=CVB

The craftsmen were terribly happy, and

(286) 「思ひつるやうにもあるかな。」

omoh-it-uru   yau=ni=mo   ar-u=kana.
think-VOL.PF-ADN manner=COP.INF=also exist-DECL=PART

' "Oh, this was what we thought," '

(287) といひて、かへる道にて、車持皇子血の流るゝまでちようぜさせ給ふ。

=to   ih-i=te,   kaher-u   miti=nite, kuramoti=no   miko=Ø   ti=no   nagar-uru=made
=QUOT say-INF=CVB go_back-ADN way=LOC Kuramochi=GEN Miko=NOM blood=GEN flow-ADN=TER
   cyauz-esas-e=tamah-u.
   beat-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'they said; on their way back, Kuramochi no Miko beat them until they shed blood.'

(288) 祿得しかひもなく皆とり捨てさせ給ひてければ、逃げうせにけり。

roku=Ø   e-si   kahi=mo   na-ku   mina tor-i+sut-esas-e=tamah-it-eker-e=ba,
reward=ACC get-DIR.PST.ADN effect=also NEG.exist-INF all   take-INF+discard-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-VOL.PF-INDIR.PST-RE

   nig-e+us-en-iker-i.
   escape-INF+disappear-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Though the craftsmen received the reward, (Kuramochi no Miko) made them discard all the reward, and he disappeared.'

(289) かくてこの皇子、

kakute kono miko=Ø,
thus   this   prince=NOM

'Thus this prince (says),'

(290) 「一生の恥これに過ぐるはあらじ。

issyau=no   hadi   kore=ni   sug-uru=wa   ar-a-zi.
lifetime=GEN shame this=DAT surpass-ADN=TOP exist-IRR-NEG.VOL/INFER

'(I think) there is no shame in life that is more than this.'

(291) 女をえずなりぬるのみにあらず、天下の人の見思はんことの恥かしき事。」

wonna=wo e-zu   nar-in-uru=nomi=ni   ar-azu,   tenka=no   hito=no
woman=ACC get-NEG.INF become-PF-ADN=only=COP.INF exist-NEG.INF world=GEN person=GEN

   mi   omoh-a=mu   koto=no   hadukasi-ki   koto.
   see.INF think-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN thing=GEN embarrassing-ADN thing

'It is so embarrassing, only that I could not get a woman, but also that the people in the whole country will see this and think about it.'

This is probably an NRC.

(292) との給ひて、たゞ一所深き山へ入り給ひぬ。

=to   notamah-i=te,   tada hito+tokoro huka-ki   yama=he   ir-i=tamah-in-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-INF=CVB   only one+place   deep-ADN mountain=ALL enter-INF=give.RESP-PF-DECL

'he said, and he went into a deep mountain alone.'

(293) 宮司候ふ人々、皆手を分ちて求め奉れども、御薨りもやしたまひけん、え見つけ奉らずなりぬ。

miya+tukasa=Ø   saburah-u hito+bito,   mina te=wo   wakat-i=te   motom-e=tatematur-e=do=mo,
Court+ministry=ACC serve.ADN person+REDUP all   hand=ACC divide-INF=CVB seek-INF=give.HUMB=REAL=though=also

   mimakar-i=mo=ya   s-i=tamah-ikemu,   e   mituk-e=tatematur-azu
   pass_away-INF=also=Q do-INF=give.PST.INFER   NEG.POT find-INF=give.HUMB-NEG.INF

   nar-in-u.
   become-PF-DECL

'Even though the people in the Court and the ministries all looked for him together, in the end they could not find him, wondering if he had already passed away.'

(294) 皇子の御供に隠し給はんとて、年頃見え給はざりけるなりけり。

    miko=no   ohon-tomo=ni   kakus-i=tamah-a=mu=to=te,
    prince=GEN   RESP-companion=DAT   conceal-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT=CVB

      tosi+goro   miy-e=tamah-azar-iker-u=nar-iker-i.
      year+period be_visible-INF=give.RESP-NEG-INDIR.PST-ADN=COP-INDIR.PST-DECL

    'It was that the prince was not seen these days because he was hiding from his companions.'

(295) 是をなんたまさかるとはいひ始めける。

    kore=wo=namu   tama+sakar-u=to=wa   ih-i=hazim-eker-u.
    this=ACC=EMPH soul+move_away-DECL=QUOT=TOP say-INF=begin-INDIR.PST-ADN

    'Based on this, they started to say "lose a mind".'

    This phrase is a double entendre of *tama* 'gem' and *tama* 'soul'.

5

(296) 右大臣阿倍御主人は財豊に家廣き人にぞおはしける。

    udaizin   abe=no   miusi=wa   takara=Ø   yutaka=ni   ihe=Ø   hiro-ki
    Minister_of_the_Right Abe=GEN Miushi=TOP fortune=NOM rich=COP.INF house=NOM large-ADN

      hito=ni=zo   ohas-iker-u.
      person=COP.INF=EMPH exist.RESP-INDIR.PST-ADN

    'The Minister of the Right, Abe no Miushi, was a rich person with a large house.'

(297) その年きたりける唐土船の王卿といふものゝ許に、文を書きて、

    sono tosi k-itar-iker-u   morokosi+bune=no waukei=to   ih-u   mono=no
    that   year come-CONT-INDIR.PST-ADN   China+boat=GEN   Wang_Qing=QUOT say-ADN person=DAT

      moto=ni, humi=wo   kak-i=te,
      letter=ACC write-INF=CVB

    'He wrote a letter to a person called Wang Qing, who came (to Japan) on a Chinese boat that year.'

(298) 「火鼠の裘といふなるもの買ひておこせよ。」

    hi+nezumi=no   kaha+ginu=to   ih-u=nar-u   mono=Ø   kah-i=te   okos-eyo.
    fire+mouse=GEN skin+robe=QUOT say-ADN=COP-ADN thing=ACC buy-INF=CVB send-IMP

    'Buy the thing called the fur robe of a fire mouse, and send it to me.'

(299) とて、仕うまつる人の中に心たしかなるを選びて、小野房守といふ人をつけてつかはす。

    =to=te,   tukaumatur-u   hito=no   naka=ni   kokoro=Ø   tasika=nar-u=wo
    =QUOT=CVB serve.HUMB-ADN person=GEN inside=DAT mind=NOM certain=COP-ADN=ACC

      erab-i=te,   wono=no husamori=to   ih-u   hito=wo   tuk-e=te   tukah-as-u.
      select-INF=CVB Ono=GEN Husamori=QUOT say-ADN person=ACC attach-INF=CVB serve-CAUS-DECL

    'saying so, of those who serve him, he chose the strong-minded man, and he sent a person called Ono no Husamori to him.'

(300) もていたりて、かの浦に居る王卿に金をとらす。

mot-e   itar-i=te,   kano ura=ni   wor-u   waukei=ni   kane=wo tor-as-u.
hold-INF arrive-INF=CVB that bay=DAT sit-ADN Wang_Qing=DAT gold=ACC take-CAUS-DECL

'Bringing (it) with him, he went and gave gold to Wang Qing, who was staying at that bay.'

(301) 王卿文をひろげて見て、返事かく。

waukei   humi=wo   hirog-e=te   mi=te,   henzi=∅   kak-u.
Wang_Qing letter=ACC spread-INF=CVB see.INF=CVB reply=ACC write-DECL

'Wang Qing opened the letter and read it, then wrote a reply.'

(302) 「火鼠の裘我國になきものなり。

hi+nezumi=no   kaha+ginu=∅   waga   kuni=ni   nak-i   mono=nar-i.
fire+mouse=GEN skin+robe=NOM SELF.GEN country=DAT NEG.exist-ADN thing=COP-ADN

'The fire-mouse's fur robe is something not found in our country.'

(303) おとには聞けどもいまだ見ぬものなり。

oto=ni=wa   kik-e=do=mo   imada mi-nu   mono=nar-i.
sound=DAT=TOP hear-INF=though=also yet   see-NEG.ADN thing=COP-DECL

'Though I have heard of it in a rumor, it is something I have not yet seen.'

(304) 世にあるものならば、この國にももてまうで來なまし。

yo=ni   ar-u   mono=nar-a=ba,   kono kuni=ni=mo   mote+maud-e+k-in-a=masi.
world=DAT exist-ADN thing=COP-IRR=then this country=DAT=also carrying+come.HUMB-INF+come-PF-IRR=CNTF.DECL

'If it were something that existed in the world, it would surely have been brought even to this country.'

(305) いと難きあきなひなり。

ito   kata-ki   akinah-i=nar-i.
very difficult-ADN trade-INF=COP-DECL

'It is a very difficult trade.'

(306) しかれどももし天竺にたまさかにもて渡りなば、もし長者のあたりにとぶらひ求めんに、なきものならば、使に添へて金返し奉らん。」

sik+ar-e=do=mo   mosi tenziku=ni tamasaka=ni   mote+watar-in-na=ba,
so+EXIST-REAL=though=also if   India=DAT by.chance=COP.INF carrying+cross-PF=irr=then

  moshi tyaūja=no   atari=ni   toburah-i+motom-e=m=ni,   nak-i
  if   rich_person=GEN vicinity=DAT ask-INF+search-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=and NEG.exist-ADN

  mono=nar-a=ba,   tukahi=ni   soh-e=te   kane=∅   kahes-i=tatematur-a=mu.
  thing=COP-IRR=then messenger=DAT attach-INF=CVB gold=ACC return-INF=give.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'However, if by chance it has been brought to India, and if one searches near the rich people and cannot find it, then I will have the messenger return the money to you.'

(307) といへり。

=to   ih-eri.
=QUOT say-CONT.DECL

'he says.'

(308) かの唐土船來けり。

kano morokosi+bune=∅ k-iker-i.
that   China+boat=NOM   come-INDIR.PST-DECL

'That Chinese boat came.'

(309) 小野房守まうで來てまうでのぼるといふことを聞きて、あゆみとうする馬をもちて走らせ迎へさせ給ふ時に、馬に乘りて、筑紫よりたゞ七日に上りまうできたり。

wono=no husamori=∅   maud-e+k-i=te   maude+nobor-u=to
Ono=GEN Husamori=NOM come.HUMB-INF+come-INF=CVB come.HUMB-INF+go‗up-DECL=QUOT

   ih-u   koto=wo   kik-i=te,   ayum-i=∅   to-u   s-uru   uma=wo   mot-i=te
   say-ADN matter=ACC hear-INF=CVB walk-INF=ACC fast-INF do-ADN horse=ACC hold-INF=CVB

   hasir-as-e   mukah-esas-e=tamah-u   toki=ni, uma=ni   nor-i=te,   tukusi=yori
   run-CAUS-INF receive-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-ADN time=DAT horse=DAT ride-INF=CVB Tsukushi=ABL

   tada nanuka=ni   nobor-i+maude=k-itar-i.
   only seven‗days=DAT ascend-INF+come.HUMB-INF+come-CONT-DECL

'When it was heard that Ono no Husamori was coming to court and ascending (to the capital), (the lord) prepared a fast-walking horse, made it run, and sent someone to meet him. Riding the horse, he came up from Tsukushi in only seven days.'

(310) 文を見るにいはく、

humi=wo   mi-ru=ni   ih-a-ku,
letter=ACC see-ADN=and say-IRR-NMLZ

'When (he) read the letter, it said:'

(311) 「火鼠の裘辛うじて、人を出して求めて奉る。

hi+nezumi=no   kaha+ginu kara-u+z-i=te,   hito=wo   id-as-i=te   motom-e=te
fire+mouse=GEN   skin+robe hard-INF+do-INF=CVB person=ACC go‗out-CAUS-INF=CVB search-INF=CVB

   tatematur-u.
   give.HUMB-DECL

'Getting the fire-mouse's fur robe is difficult, so I sent out people and searched for, and now humbly present it to you.'

(312) 今の世にも昔の世にも、この皮は容易くなきものなりけり。

ima=no   yo=ni=mo   mukasi=no   yo=ni=mo,   kono kawa=wa tayasu-ku na-ki
now=GEN world=DAT=also past=GEN   world=DAT=also this skin=TOP easy-INF NEG.exist-ADN

   mono=nar-iker-i.
   thing=COP-INDIR.PST-DECL

'In both the present and the past ages, this fur has been something not easily obtainable.'

(313) 昔かしこき天竺のひじり、この國にもて渡りて侍りける、西の山寺にありと聞き及びて、公に申して、辛うじて買ひとりて奉る。

mukasi   kasiko-ki   tenziku=no   hiziri=Ø,   kono   kuni=ni   mote+watar-i=te
long.ago wise-ADN   India=GEN   sage=NOM   this   country=DAT   carry+cross-INF=CVB

  haber-iker-u,   nisi=no   yama+dera=ni   ar-i=to   kik-i+oyob-i=te,
  exist.POL-INDIR.PST-ADN   west=GEN   mountain+temple=DAT   exist-INF=QUOT   hear-INF+reach-INF=CVB

  ohoyake=ni maus-i=te,   kara-u+z-i=te   kah-i+tor-i=te   tatematur-u.
  Court=DAT   say.HUMB-INF=CVB hard-INF+do-INF=CVB buy-INF=take-INF=CVB give.HUMB-DECL

'Long ago, a wise sage from India brought it to this country and resided here; (we) heard it was in a mountain temple in the west, so we informed the Court, and with great difficulty, bought and obtained it, and now humbly offer it.'

(314) 價の金少しと、國司使に申しゝかば、王卿が物加へて買ひたり。

atahi=no   kane=Ø   sukuna-si=to,   kokusi   tukahi=ni   maus-isika=ba,
price=GEN   gold=NOM   little-DECL=QUOT provincial_governor envoy=DAT   say.HUMB-DIR.PST.REAL=then

  waukei=ga   mono=Ø   kuwah-e=te   kah-itar-i.
  Wang_Qing=GEN   thing=ACC add-INF=CVB buy-CONT.DECL

'When (they) told the provincial governor's envoy that the gold (i.e., money) was a little low, Wang Qing added something of his own and bought it.'

    The auxiliary/suffix たり *-itar* often denotes continuous aspect, but here it is functioning more like perfective aspect or past tense.

(315) 今金五十兩たまはるべし。

ima kane go+jihu-ryau tamahar-u=be-si.
now gold five+ten–ryō   receive.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-DECL

'Now, I should receive fifty ryō of gold.'

(316) 船の歸らんにつけてたび送れ。

hune=no   kaher-a=mu=ni   tuk-e=te   tab-i+okur-e.
ship=GEN/NOM return-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=DAT attach-INF=CVB give.RESP-INF+send-IMP

When the ship is about to return, please entrust the money to the ship.'

(317) もし金賜はぬものならば、裘の質かへしたべ。」

mosi kane=Ø   tamah-anu   mono=nar-a=ba,   kaha+ginu=no   siti=Ø
if   gold=ACC   give.RESP-NEG.ADN   thing=COP-IRR=then, skin+robe=GEN   pawn=ACC

  kahes-i+tab-e.
  return-INF+give.RESP-IMP

'If you do not grant the gold, return the robe that was pawned.'

(318) といへることを見て、

=to   ih-er-u   koto=wo   mi-te,
=QUOT say-VOL.PF-ADN   thing=ACC see.INF=CVB

'Seeing the thing that was said,'

(319) 「何おほす。

nani=Ø   ohos-u.
what=ACC say.RESP=DECL

'What are you saying?'

(320) 今金少しのことにこそあんなれ。

ima kane sukosi=no   koto=ni=koso   an+nar-e.
now gold little(Adv)=GEN thing=DAT=EMPH exist.ADN+COP-REAL

'This must be merely a matter of a small amount of money.'

(321) 必ず送るべき物にこそあんなれ。

kanarazu okur-u=be-ki   mono=ni=koso   an+nar-e.
surely   send-ADN=EPIS-ADN thing=DAT=EMPH exist.ADN+COP-REAL

'It must surely be something that ought to be sent.'

(322) 嬉しくしておこせたるかな。」

uresi-ku   s-i=te   okos-etar-u=kana.
glad-ADN do-INF=CVB send-CONT-ADN=EXCL

'How glad I am that he sent it to me!'

(323) とて、唐土の方に向ひて伏し拝み給ふ。

=to=te,   morokosi=no kata=ni   mukah-i=te   hus-i+ogam-i=tamah-u.
=QUOT=CVB China=GEN   direction=DAT face-INF=CVB prostrate-INF+worship-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Saying so, he faced toward China and bowed down in worship.'

(324) この裘入れたる箱を見れば、種々のうるはしき瑠璃をいろへて作れり。

kono kaha+ginu=Ø ir-etar-u   hako=wo mi-re=ba,   kusa+gusa=no   uruhasi-ki
this   fur+robe=ACC put-in-CONT-ADN box=ACC see-REAL=then, sort+REDUP=GEN beautiful-ADN
  ruri=wo   iroh-e=te   tukur-er-i.
  lapis_lazuli=ACC color-INF=CVB make-CONT-DECL

'When one looks at the box that the fur robe was placed in, it is made by coloring various beautiful pieces of lapis lazuli.'

(325) 裘を見れば紺青の色なり。

kaha+ginu=wo mi-re=ba   konzyau=no   iro=nar-i.
fur+robe=ACC   see-REAL=then ultramarine=GEN color=COP-DECL

'When one looks at the fur robe, it is the color of ultramarine blue.'

(326) 毛の末には金の光輝きたり。

ke=no   suwe=ni=wa   kogane=no hikari=Ø   kagayak-itar-i.
fur=GEN tip=DAT=TOP gold=GEN   light=NOM shine-CONT-DECL

'At the tips of the fur, a golden light shone.'

(327) げに寶と見え、うるはしきこと比ぶべきものなし。

geni takara=to   miy-e,   uruhasi-ki   koto   kurab-u=be-ki   mono=Ø
truly treasure=QUOT appear-INF, beautiful-ADN thing compare-INF=EPIS-ADN thing=NOM
    na-si.
    NEG.exist-DECL

'It truly appears to be a treasure; there is nothing that can be compared to its beauty.'

(328) 火に焼けぬことよりも、清らなることならびなし。

hi=ni   yak-enu   koto=yori=mo,   keura=nar-u   koto narab-i+na-si.
fire=DAT burn-NEG.ADN thing=ABL=also, pure=COP-ADN thing compare-INF+NEG.exist-DECL

'More than its being unburnable by fire, its purity is without equal.'

(329) 「むべかぐや姫のこのもしがり給ふにこそありけれ。」

mube kaguya+hime=no   konomosi-gar-i=tamah-u=ni=koso   ar-iker-e.
indeed Kaguya+princess=GEN preferable-VBLZ-INF=give.RESP-ADN=COP.INF=EMPH exist-INDIR.PST-REAL

'Indeed, it must have been because Princess Kaguya so desired this.'

(330) との給ひて、

=to   notamah-i=te,
=QUOT say.RESP-INF=CVB

'saying so,'

(331) 「あなかしこ。」

ana kasiko.
oh   awe

'Oh, how awe-inspiring.'

(332) とて、箱に入れ給ひて、物の枝につけて、御身の假粧いといたくして、やがてとまりなんものぞとおぼして、歌よみ加へて持ちていましたり。

=to=te,   hako=ni   ir-e=tamah-i=te,   mono=no eda=ni   tuk-e=te,
=QUOT=CVB box=DAT put_in-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB thing=GEN branch=DAT attach-INF=CVB
    on-mi=no   kesau=Ø   ito itak-u   s-i=te,   yagate   tomar-in-a=mu
    RESP-body=GEN adornment=ACC very severe-INF do-INF=CVB eventually stay-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER
    mono=zo=to   obos-i=te,   uta=Ø   yom-i   kuwah-e=te mot-i=te
    thing=EMPH=QUOT think.HON-INF=CVB poem=ACC compose-INF add-INF=CVB carry-INF=CVB
    imas-itar-i.
    come.RESP-CONT-DECL

'Saying so, he placed it in a box, attached it to a branch of the object, adorned himself splendidly, thinking that she might stay there from now on, and, adding a composed poem, brought it with him.'

53

(333) その歌は、

sono   uta=wa,
the   poem=TOP

'The poem is'

(334) かぎりなきおもひに燒けぬかはごろも袂かわきて今日こそはきめ

kagiri+na-ki   / omoh-i=ni   yak-enu   / kaha+goromo / tamoto=Ø   kahak-i=te   /
limit+NEG.exist-ADN   think-INF=DAT burn-NEG.ADN   skin+robe   sleeve=NOM dry-INF=CVB

  kehu=koso=wa   ki=me
  today=EMPH=TOP   wear.IRR=VOL/INFER.REAL

'(I finally got) the robe that does not burn in my endless longing; its sleeves have now dried — today, at last, I shall wear it.'

(335) 家の門にもて至りて立てり。

ie=no   kado=ni   mote+itar-i=te   tat-er-i.
house=GEN entrance=DAT carry+reach-INF=CVB stand-CONT-DECL

'He brought it to the gate of the house and stood there.'

(336) 竹取いで來てとり入れて、かぐや姫に見す。

take+tor-i   id-e+k-i=te   tor-i+ir-e=te,   kaguya+hime=ni
bamboo+take-INF go_out-INF+come-INF=CVB take-INF+put_in-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=DAT

  mis-u.
  show-DECL

'The bamboo cutter came out, took it inside, and showed it to Princess Kaguya.'

(337) かぐや姫かの裘を見ていはく、

kaguya+hime=Ø   kano kaha+ginu=wo mi-te   ih-a-ku,
Kaguya+princess=NOM that fur+robe=ACC see.INF=CVB say-IRR-QUOT

'Princess Kaguya, seeing that fur robe, said:'

(338) 「うるはしき皮なンめり。

uruhasi-ki   kaha=nan=mer-i.
beautiful-ADN skin=COP.ADN=VIS-DECL

'It seems to be beautiful fur.'

(339) わきてまことの皮ならんとも知らず。」

wakite   makoto=no kaha=nar-a=mu=to=mo   sir-azu.
especially truth=GEN   skin=COP-IRR=VOL/INFER=QUOT=also know-NEG.DECL

'I do not even know whether it is truly genuine fur or not.'

(340) 竹取答へていはく、

take+tor-i=Ø   *kotah-e=te*   *ih-a-ku,*
bamboo+take-INF=NOM   answer-INF=CVB   say-IRR-NMLZ

'The bamboo cutter answered, saying:'

(341) 「とまれかくまれまづ請じ入れ奉らん。

tomare+kakumare madu syauz-i+ir-e=tatematur-a=mu.
anyhow=ALT   first   invite-INF+put_in-INF=give.RESP-IRR-VOL/INFER

'In any case, let us first accept it respectfully.'

(342) 世の中に見えぬ裘のさまなれば、是をまことゝ思ひ給ひね。

yo=no   *naka=ni*   *miy-enu*   *kaha+ginu=no sama=nar-e=ba,*   *kore=wo*
world=GEN   inside=DAT   appear-NEG.ADN   fur+robe=GEN   appearance=COP-REAL=then,   this=ACC
   makoto=to   *omoh-i=tamah-in-e.*
   truth=QUOT   think-INF=give.RESP-PF-IMP

'Since it is a kind of fur robe unseen in the world, please think of it as genuine.'

(343) 人ないたくわびさせ給ひそ。」

hito=Ø   *na*   *ita-ku*   *wab-isas-e=tamah-i=so.*
person=ACC NEG.IMP terrible-INF grieve-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-INF=NEG.IMP

'Do not cause the person to grieve so deeply.'

(344) といひて、呼びすゑたてまつれり。

=to   *ih-i=te,*   *yob-i+suw-e=tatematur-er-i.*
=QUOT say-INF=CVB   call-INF+seat-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'Saying so, he called and seated him respectfully.'

(345) かく呼びすゑて、

kaku yob-i+suw-e=te,
thus   call-INF+seat-INF=CVB

'Having thus called and seated (him),'

(346) 「この度は必ずあはん。」

kono tabi=wa   *kanarazu ah-a=mu.*
this   time=TOP surely   meet-IRR=VOL/INFER

'This time, they shall surely get married.'

(347) と、嫗の心にも思ひをり。

=to,   wouna=no   kokoro=ni=mo omoh-i=wor-i.
=QUOT old_woman=GEN heart=DAT=also think-INF=exist-DECL

'So thought the old woman in her heart as well.'

(348) この翁は、かぐや姫のやもめなるを歎かしければ、

kono okina=wa,   kaguya+hime=no   yamome=nar-u=wo   nageka-siker-e=ba,
this   old_man=TOP Kaguya+princess=GEN widow=COP-ADN=ACC regrettable-INDIR.PST-REAL=then

'Because this old man (thought that) the fact that Princess Kaguya was living as a widow was regrettable,'

(349) 「よき人にあはせん。」

yo-ki   hito=ni   ah-as-e=mu
good-ADN person=DAT meet-CAUS-INF=int

'I will have her meet a good man.'

(350) と思ひはかれども、切に「否」といふことなれば、えしひぬはことわりなり。

=to   omoh-i+hakar-e=do=mo,   seti=ni   ina=to   ih-u   koto=nar-e=ba,
=QUOT think-INF+plan-INF=though=also, earnest=COP.INF no=QUOT say-ADN thing=COP-REAL=then,
   e   sih-inu=wa   kotowari=nar-i.
   able.NEG force-PF=TOP natural=COP-DECL

'Though he thought and planned to do so, since she firmly said "no," it was only natural that he could not force her.'

(351) かぐや姫翁にいはく、

kaguya+hime   okina=ni   ih-a-ku,
Kaguya+princess old.man=DAT say-IRR-NMLZ

'Princess Kaguya said to the old man:'

(352) 「この裘は火に燒かんに、燒けずはこそ實ならめと思ひて、人のいふことにもまけめ。

kono kaha+ginu=wa hi=ni   yak-a=mu=ni,   yak-ezu=wa=koso
this   fur+robe=TOP fire=DAT burn-IRR=VOL/INFER=when,   burn-NEG.ADN=then=EMPH
   takara=nar-a=me=to   omoh-i=te,   hito=no   ih-u   koto=ni=mo   mak-e=me.
   true=COP-IRR=supposed=QUOT think-INF=CVB person=GEN say-ADN thing=DAT=also yield-IRR

' "Thinking: 'If I burn this fur robe in fire, and it does not burn, then it must be genuine,' I might even yield to what people say.'

(353) 『世になきものなれば、それを實と疑なく思はん。』

yo=ni   na-ki   mono=nar-e=ba,   sore=wo takara=to utagah-i+na-ku
world=DAT exist.NEG-ADN thing=COP-REAL=then, that=ACC true=QUOT doubt-INF+NEG.exist-INF
   omoh-a=mu.
   think-IRR=VOL/INFER

' 'Since it is something not found in the world, I shall think of it as genuine without doubt.' '

(354) との給ひて、なほこれを焼きて見ん。」

=to   notamah-i=te,   naho kore=wo yak-i=te   mi=mu.
=QUOT say.RESP-INF=CVB still   this=ACC burn-INF=CVB see.IRR=VOL/INFER

'since you say so, I still intend to burn this and see.'

(355) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT say-DECL

'she says.'

(356) 翁

okina=Ø
old‗man=NOM

'The old man (says),'

(357) 「それさもいはれたり。」

sore=Ø   sa=mo ih-ar-etar-i.
that=NOM so=also say-POT-CONT-DECL

'That can also be said so.'

(358) といひて、大臣に

=to   ih-i=te,   otodo=ni
=QUOT say-INF=CVB, minister=DAT

'Saying so, (she spoke) to the Minister.'

(359) 「かくなん申す。」

kaku=namu maus-u.
thus=FP   say.HUM-PRES

'Thus she humbly says.'

(360) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT say-DECL

'he says.'

(361) 大臣答へていはく、

otodo=Ø   kotah-e=te   ih-a-ku,
minister=NOM answer-INF=CVB say-IRR-QUOT

'The minister answered, saying:'

(362)　「この皮は唐土にもなかりけるを、辛うじて求め尋ね得たるなり。

kono kaha=wa morokosi=ni=mo na-kariker-u=wo,　　　kara-u+z-i=te　　　motom-e tazun-e
this　fur=TOP　China=LOC=also　exist-NEG.PST-ADN=ACC　barely+NEG-INF=CVB　seek-INF　search-INF
　　e-tar-u=nar-i.
　　obtain-CONT-ADN=COP-DECL

'This fur was not even found in China, but I barely managed to obtain it after seeking and searching.'

(363)　何の疑かあらん。

nani=no　utagah-i=ka　ar-a=mu.
what=GEN　doubt-INF=Q　exist-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'What doubt could there be?'

(364)　さは申すとも、はや焼きて見給へ。」

sa=wa　maus-u=to=mo,　　　　haya　yak-i=te+mi-tamah-e.
so=TOP　say.HUMB-DECL=QUOT=also,　quickly　burn-INF=CVB+see.INF=give.RESP-IMP

'Even if you say so, go ahead and quickly burn it and see for yourself.'

(365)　といへば、火の中にうちくべて焼かせ給ふに、めら＼／と焼けぬ。

=to　ih-e=ba,　　　hi=no　naka=ni　uti-kub-e=te　　　　　yak-as-e=tamah-u=ni,
=QUOT　say-REAL=then,　fire=GEN　inside=DAT　SEMEL-thrust_in-INF=CVB　burn-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-ADN=and,
　　meramera=to　yak-en-u.
　　flaring=QUOT　burn-NEG-DECL

'When he said so, they thrust it into the fire and had it burned, and it flared up.'

(366)　「さればこそ異物の皮なりけり。」

sar-e=ba=koso　　　koto+mono=no　　　kaha=nar-iker-i.
because-REAL=EMPH　different+thing=GEN　fur=COP-INDIR.PST-DECL

' "Just as I thought, it was truly the fur of some strange creature!" '

(367)　といふ。

=to　ih-u.
=QUOT　say-DECL

'she says.'

(368)　大臣これを見給ひて、御顔は草の葉の色して居給へり。

otodo=Ø　　　kore=wo　mi=tamah-i=te,　　　　　on-kaho=wa　kusa=no　ha=no　iro
minister=NOM　this=ACC　see.INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB　RESP-face=TOP　grass=GEN　leaf=GEN　color
　　s-i=te　　　w-i=tamah-er-i.
　　do-INF=CVB　sit-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'The minister, having seen this, turned pale in the face and sat there.'

58

(369)   かぐや姫は

　　　kaguya+hime=wa
　　　Kaguya+princess=TOP

　　　'Princess Kaguya (was)'

(370)   「あなうれし。」

　　　ana   uresi.
　　　ah   happy.DECL

　　　'Oh, how happy I am!'

(371)   と喜びて居たり。

　　　=to   yorokob-i=te   w-itar-i.
　　　=QUOT rejoice-INF=CVB sit-CONT-DECL

　　　'She rejoiced and remained seated.'

(372)   かのよみ給へる歌のかへし、箱に入れてかへす。

　　　kano yom-i=tamah-er-u   uta=no   kahes-i=Ø, hako=ni ir-e=te   kahes-u.
　　　that compose-INF=give.RESP-CONT-ADN poem=GEN reply=ACC, box=DAT put_in-INF=CVB return-DECL

　　　'The reply to that poem which he had composed was placed in a box and returned.'

(373)   なごりなくもゆと知りせばかは衣おもひの外におきて見ましを

　　　nagori=Ø   na-ku   / moy-u=to   sir-ise=ba   / kaha+goromo=Ø /
　　　trace=NOM NEG.exist-INF   burn-DECL=QUOT know-DIR.PST.IRR=then   fur+robe=ACC

　　　　omoh-i=no   hoka=ni   / ok-i=te   mi-masi=wo
　　　　think-INF=GEN outside=DAT   put-INF=CVB see.IRR=CTFC.ADN=EXCL

　　　'If I had known it would burn leaving no trace, I would have set the fur robe aside and watched from a distance.'

(374)   とぞありける。

　　　=to=zo   ar-iker-u.
　　　=QUOT=EMPH exist-INDIR.PST-ADN

　　　'Thus it was.'

(375)   されば歸りいましにけり。

　　　sar-e=ba   kaher-i=imas-in-iker-i.
　　　so-REAL=then go_back-INF=go.RESP-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

　　　'And so, he returned.'

(376)　世の人々、

　　　yo=no　　　hito+bito,
　　　world=GEN　person+REDUP

　　　'People in the world (says),'

(377)　「安倍大臣は火鼠の裘をもていまして、かぐや姫にすみ給ふとな。

　　　abe=no　otodo=wa　　hi+nezumi=no　kaha+ginu=wo　mote-imas-i=te,　　　　kaguya+hime=ni
　　　Abe=GEN minister=TOP fire+mouse=GEN fur+robe=ACC　carry-come.RESP-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=DAT
　　　　sum-i=tamah-u=to=na.
　　　　see_a_woman-INF=give.RESP-DECL=QUOT=Q

　　　'(Is it true) that Minister Abe brought the fire-mouse's fur robe and now sees Princess Kaguya?'

(378)　こゝにやいます。」

　　　koko=ni=ya　imas-u.
　　　here=DAT=Q　exist.RESP-ADN

　　　'Is he here?'

(379)　など問ふ。

　　　=nado　toh-u.
　　　=etc　　ask-DECL

　　　'they ask something like this.'

(380)　或人のいはく、

　　　aru　　hito=no　　ih-a-ku,
　　　some　person=GEN　say-IRR-NMLZ

　　　'Other people say,'

(381)　「裘は火にくべて燒きたりしかば、めら＼／と燒けにしかば、かぐや姫逢ひ給はず。」

　　　kaha+ginu=wa　hi=ni　　kub-e=te　　　yak-itar-isika=ba,　　　　meramera=to
　　　fur+robe=TOP　　fire=DAT　put_in-INF=CVB burn-CONT-DIR.PST.REAL=then, flaring=QUOT
　　　　yak-en-isika=ba,　　　　kaguya+hime=Ø　　　ah-i=tamah-azu.
　　　　burn-PF-DIR.PST.REAL=then, Kaguya+princess=NOM meet-INF=give.RESP-NEG.DECL

　　　'Because the fur robe was thrown into the fire and burned, flaring up, Princess Kaguya did not meet him.'

(382)　といひければ、これを聞きてぞ、とげなきものをばあへなしとはいひける。

　　　=to　　ih-iker-e=ba,　　　　　kore=wo　kik-it-e=zo,　　　　tog-e　　na-ki
　　　=QUOT say-INDIR.PST-REAL=then this=ACC hear-VOL.PF-INF=EMPH achieve-INF NEG.exist-ADN
　　　　mono=wo=ba　ahena-si=to=wa　　　　　ih-iker-u.
　　　　thing=ACC=TOP unable_to_help-DECL=QUOT=TOP say-INDIR.PST-ADN

　　　'When they said so, it was for this reason that people indeed say *ahenasi* when one cannot have something fulfilled." '

　　ahena-si can be further analyzed as *ah-e+na-si* (bear-INF+NEG.exist-DECL), and this is a pun because *ah-u* also means 'to meet, get married'.

6

(383) 大伴御行の大納言は、我家にありとある人を召し集めての給はく、

ohotomo=no miyuki=no dainagon=wa, waga ihe=ni ar-i=to ar-u
Otomo=GEN Miyuki=GEN Dainagon=TOP SELF.GEN house=DAT exist-DECL=QUOT exist-ADN
   hito=wo mes-i+atum-e=te notamah-a-ku,
   person=ACC summon-INF+gather-INF=CVB say.RESP-IRR-NMLZ

'Otomo no Miyuki, the Dainagon, summoned everyone who was in his house and said:'

(384) 「龍の首に五色の光ある玉あンなり。

tatu=no kubi=ni go+siki=no hikari=Ø ar-u tama an=nar-i.
dragon=GEN neck=DAT five+color=GEN light=NOM exist-ADN jewel exist.ADN=COP-DECL

'There is a jewel with five-colored light around the dragon's neck.'

(385) それをとり奉りたらん人には、願はんことをかなへん。」

sore=wo tor-i=tatematur-itar-a=mu hito=ni=wa, negah-a=mu
that=ACC take-INF=give.HUMB-CONT-IRR=VOL/INFER person=DAT=TOP, wish-IRR=VOL/INFER
   koto=wo kanah-e=mu.
   thing=ACC grant-IRR=VOL/INFER

'To the person who brings me that, I shall grant whatever he wishes.'

(386) との給ふ。

=to notamah-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-DECL

'he says.'

(387) 男ども仰の事を承りて申さく、

wonoko=domo ohos-e=no koto=wo uketamahar-i=te maus-a-ku,
man=COLL command.RESP-INF=GEN thing=ACC receive.HUMB-INF=CVB say.HUMB-IRR-NMLZ

'The men, having received the command, said:'

(388) 「仰のことはいとも尊し。

ohos-e=no koto=wa ito=mo tahuto-si
command.RESP-INF=GEN thing=TOP very=also noble-DECL

'Your command is indeed most noble.'

(389) たゞしこの玉容易くえとらじを、況や龍の首の玉はいかゞとらん。」

tadasi   kono tama=Ø   tahayasu-ku e   tor-a=zi=wo,   ihamuya
however this   jewel=ACC easy=INF   NEG.able get-IRR=NEG.VOL.INFER.ADN=though, let_alone

  tatu=no   kubi=no   tama=wa ikaga tor-a=mu.
  dragon=GEN   neck=GEN   jewel=TOP how   get-IRR=VOL/INFER

'However, this jewel cannot easily be obtained; how then could we possibly get the jewel around the dragon's neck?'

(390) と申しあへり。

=to   maus-i=ah-er-i.
=QUOT say.HUMB-INF=REC-CONT-DECL

'thus they were saying.'

(391) 大納言のたまふ、

dainagon=Ø   notamah-u,
Dainagon=NOM say.RESP-DECL

'Dainagon says,'

(392) 「君の使といはんものは、

kimi=no   tukah-i=to   ih-a=mu   mono=wa,
lord=GEN messenger=QUOT say-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN person=TOP

'A person who is to be called the lord's messenger (should think that:)'

(393) 『命を捨てゝも己が君の仰事をばかなへん。』

inoti=wo sut-e=te=mo   ono=ga kimi=no ohos-e+goto=wo=ba   kanah-e=mu.
life=ACC abandon-INF=CVB=also self=GEN lord=GEN command-INF+thing=ACC=TOP fulfill-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

' 'Even if I must abandon my life, I shall fulfill my lord's command.' '

(394) とこそ思ふべけれ。

=to=koso   omoh-u=be-kere.
=QUOT=EMPH think-ADN=EPIS-REAL

'that is precisely what one ought to think.'

(395) この國になき天竺唐土の物にもあらず、この國の海山より龍はおりのぼるものなり。

kono kuni=ni   na-ki   tenziku morokosi=no mono=ni=mo ar-azu,   kono
this   country=DAT NEG.exist-ADN India   China=GEN   thing=DAT=also exist-NEG.INF, this

  kuni=no   umi+yama=yori   tatu=wa   or-i+nobor-u   mono=nar-i.
  country=GEN sea+mountain=ABL dragon=TOP descend-INF+ascend-ADN thing=COP-DECL

'It is not a thing from India or China that does not exist in this country; dragons ascend and descend from the seas and mountains of this land.'

(396) いかに思ひてか汝等難きものと申すべき。」

ikani omoh-i=te=ka   nandi=ra=Ø   kata-ki   mono=to   maus-u=be-ki.
how think-INF=CVB=Q 2=COLL=NOM difficult-ADN thing=QUOT say.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-DECL

'How could you possibly think to call it something difficult?'

(397) 男ども申すやう、

wotoko=domo=Ø maus-u   yau,
man=COLL=NOM say.HUMB-ADN manner

'The men said,'

(398) 「さらばいかゞはせん。

sar-a=ba   ikaga=wa s-e=mu.
so-IRR=then how=TOP   do-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'In that case, how should we do it?'

(399) 難きものなりとも、仰事に従ひてもとめにまからん。」

kata-ki   mono=nar-i=tomo,   ohos-e+goto=ni   sitagah-i=te motom-e=ni
difficult-ADN thing=COP-DECL=though, command.RESP-INFthing=DAT obey-INF=CVB seek-INF=DAT
  makar-a=mu.
  depart-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Though it may be a difficult task, we shall obey your command and go in search of it.'

(400) と申す。

=to   maus-u.
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'thus they say.'

(401) 大納言見笑ひて、

dainagon=Ø   mi+warah-i=te,
Dainagon=NOM see.INF+smile-INF=CVB

'The Dainagon smiled upon seeing (them),'

(402) 「汝等君の使と名を流しつ。

nandi=ra=Ø   kimi=no tukah-i=to   na=wo   nagas-it-u.
2=COLL=NOM lord=GEN serve-INF=QUOT name=ACC spread-VOL.PF-DECL

'You have been known as the servants of the lord.'

(403) 君の仰事をばいかゞは背くべき。」

kimi=no   ohos-e+goto=wo=ba   *ikaga=wa somuk-u=be-ki.*
lord=GEN command-INF+thing=ACC=TOP how=FP   disobey-INF=should

'How could one possibly disobey the command of one's lord?'

(404) との給ひて、龍の首の玉とりにとて出したて給ふ。

=to   notamah-i=te,   tatu=no   kubi=no   tama=Ø   tor-i=ni=to=te
=QUOT say.RESP-INF=CVB, dragon=GEN neck=GEN jewel=ACC take-INF=DAT=QUOT=CVB
   id-as-i+tat-e=tamah-u.
   go_out-CAUS-INF+set-INF=give.RESP-PRES

'Saying so, he dispatched them to go retrieve the jewel from the dragon's neck.'

(405) この人々の道の糧・食物に、殿のうちの絹・綿・錢などあるかぎりとり出てそへて遣はす。

kono hito+bito=no   miti=no   kate   kuh-i+mono=ni,   tono=no   uti=no   kinu
this person+REDUP=GEN journey=GEN provisions eat-INF+thing=DAT, palace=GEN interior=GEN silk

   wata zeni=nado ar-u   kagiri tor-i+id-e=te   soh-e=te   tukahas-u.
   cotton coin=etc   exist-ADN limit take-INF+bring_out-INF=CVB add-INF=CVB send.RESP-DECL

'For these people's journey provisions, he took out all the silk, cotton, coins, and the like from within the palace, added them, and sent them off.'

(406) 「この人々ども歸るまでいもひをして

kono hito+bito=domo=Ø, kaher-u=made   imohi=wo   s-i=te
this   people=COLL=NOM, return-ADN=TER purification=ACC do-INF=CVB

'I, until they returned, continued to purify themselves,'

(407) 我は居らん。

ware=wa wor-a=mu.
1SG=TOP remain-IRR=VOL/INFER

'I shall stay (here).'

(408) この玉とり得では家に歸りくな。」

kono tama=Ø   tor-i+e=de=wa   ihe=ni   kaher-i+k-u=na
this jewel=ACC take-INF+obtain.INF=NEG.CVB=top house=DAT return-INF+come-DECL=IMP.NEG

'If you do not obtain this jewel, do not return home.'

(409) との給はせけり。

=to   notamah-as-eker-i.
=QUOT say.RESP-CAUS-INDIR.PST-DECL

'thus he had (someone) to say.'

(410)　おの＼／仰承りて罷りいでぬ。

ono+ono   ohos-e=Ø   uketamahar-i=te   makar-i+id-en-u.
self+self   command.RESP-INF=ACC   receive.HUMB-INF=CVB   depart-INF+go_out-PF-DECL

'Each of us, having received your command, has set out.'

(411)　「龍の首の玉とり得ずは歸りくな。」

tatu=no   kubi=no   tama=Ø   tor-i+e-zu=wa   kaher-i+k-u=na.
dragon=GEN   neck=GEN   jewel=ACC   take-INF+obtain-NEG.INF=TOP   return-INF+come-DECL=IMP.NEG

'If you do not obtain the jewel from the dragon's head, do not return.'

(412)　との給へば、いづちも＼／足のむきたらんかたへいなんとす。

=to   notamah-e=ba,   iduti=mo   iduti=mo   asi=no   muk-itar-a=mu
=QUOT   say.RESP-REAL=then,   where=also   where=also   foot=GEN   face-CONT-IRR=VOL/INFER

　kata=he   in-a=mu=to   s-u.
　direction=ALL   go-IRR=VOL/INFER=QUOT   do-DECL

'When he said this, they each set out in whatever direction their feet happened to point.'

(413)　かゝるすき事をし給ふことゝそしりあへり。

kak+ar-u   suk-i+goto=wo   s-i=tamah-u   koto=to   sosir-i=ah-er-i.
like_that+exist-ADN   be_frivolous-INF+thing=ACC   do-INF=give.RESP-ADN   thing=QUOT   ridicule-INF=REC-CONT-DECL

'They mocked one another, saying that he was engaging in such a frivolous thing.'

(414)　賜はせたる物はおの＼／分けつゝとり、或は己が家にこもりゐ、或はおのがゆかまほしき所へいぬ。

tamah-as-etar-u   mono=wa   ono+ono   wak-e=tutu   tor-i,   aru=wa   ono=ga
give.RESP-CAUS-CONT-ADN   thing=TOP   self+self   divide-INF=while   take-INF,   some=TOP   self=GEN

　ihe=ni   komor-i=w-i,   aru=wa   ono=ga   yuk-a=mahosi-ki   tokoro=he   in-u.
　house=DAT   shut_self-INF=stay-INF,   some=TOP   self=GEN   go-IRR=DES-ADN   place=ALL   go-DECL

'The things they had been given, they each divided and took for themselves; some shut themselves up in their houses, and others went off to places they desired.'

(415)　「親・君と申すとも、かくつきなきことを仰せ給ふこと。」

oya   kimi=to   maus-u=to=mo,   kaku   tuk-i+na-ki   koto=wo
parent   lord=QUOT   say.HUMB-DECL=QUOT=also,   like_this   be_attached-INF+NEG.exist-ADN   thing=ACC

　ohos-e=tamah-u   koto.
　command.RESP-INF=give.RESP-ADN   thing

'Even if he is called parent or lord, to command such unreasonable things...'

(416)　と、ことゆかぬものゆゑ、大納言を誹りあひたり。

=to,   koto=Ø   yuk-anu   mono yuwe,   dainagon=wo   osir-i=ah-itar-i.
=QUOT,   matter=NOM   proceed-NEG.ADN   thing reason,   Dainagon=ACC   speak.ill-INF=REC-CONT-DECL

'So, because things did not go as planned, they ended up speaking ill of the Dainagon among themselves.'

(417) 「かぐや姫すゑんには、例のやうには見にくし。」

kaguya+hime=Ø　　　　　*suw-e=mu=ni=wa,*　　　　　　　　　　　*rei=no*　　*yau=ni=wa*
Kaguya+princess=ACC　make_stay-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=DAT=TOP,　usual=GEN　manner=DAT=TOP

　mi+niku-si.
　see.INF+bad-DECL

'To marry Princess Kaguya, it looks bad if it is in the usual way.'

(418) との給ひて、麗しき屋をつくり給ひて、漆を塗り、蒔繪をし、壁したまひて、屋の上には糸を染めていろ＼／に葺かせて、内々のしつらひには、いふべくもあらぬ綾織物に繪を書きて、間ごとにはりたり。

=to　　*notamah-i=te,*　　　　*uruhasi-ki*　　*ya=wo*　　*tukur-i=tamah-i=te,*　　　　　*urusi=wo*
=QUOT　say.RESP-INF=CVB,　beautiful-ADN　house=ACC　create-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB,　lacquer=ACC

　nur-i,　　　*makiwe=wo*　*s-i,*　　　*kabe=Ø*　*s-i=tamah-i=te,*　　　　　*ya=no*　　*uhe=ni=wa*
　paint-INF,　maki_e=ACC　do-INF,　wall=ACC　do-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB,　house=GEN　top=DAT=TOP

　ito=wo　　　*som-e=te*　　*iroiro=ni*　　*huk-as-e=te,*　　　　　*uti+uti=no*
　thread=ACC　dye-INF=CVB　variety=DAT　thatch-CAUS-INF=CVB,　interior+REDUP=GEN

　siturah-i=ni=wa,　　　*ih-u=be-ku=mo*　　　*ar-anu*　　　*aya+or-i+mono=ni*
　decorate-INF=DAT=TOP　say-ADN=EPIS.ADN=also　exist-NEG.ADN　figure+weave-INF+thing=DAT

　we=wo　　*kak-i=te,*　　　*ma=goto=ni*　*har-itar-i.*
　picture=ACC　draw-INF=CVB,　interval=every　paste-CONT-DECL

'Having said this, he built a beautiful house, painted it with lacquer, applied maki-e (gold and silver powder decoration), constructed walls, dyed threads to thatch the roof in various colors, and for the interior decoration, he drew pictures on exquisite figured fabrics, pasting them in each space.'

(419) もとの妻どもは去りて、

moto=no　　*tuma=domo=wa*　*sar-i=te,*
origin=GEN　wife=COLL=TOP　leave-INF=CVB

'His former wives left,'

(420) 「かぐや姫を必ずあはん。」

kaguya+hime=wo　　*kanarazu*　*ah-a=mu.*
Kaguya+princess=ACC　certainly　marry-IRR=VOL/INFER

' "I shall certainly marry Princess Kaguya." '

(421) とまうけして、獨明し暮したまふ。

=to　　*mauk-e*　　*s-i=te,*　　　*hitori*　*ak-as-i+kur-as-i=tamah-u.*
=QUOT　prepare-INF　do-INF=CVB,　alone　dawn-CAUS-INF+sun_set-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Saying so, he made preparations and spent his days and nights alone.'

(422) 遣しゝ人は夜晝待ち給ふに、年越ゆるまで音もせず、心もとながりて、いと忍びて、たゞ舍人二人召繼
としてやつれ給ひて、難波の邊におはしまして、問ひ給ふことは、

> *tukahas-isi*   *hito=wa*   *yoru+hiru* *mat-i=tamah-u=ni,*   *tosi=∅*
> send.RESP-DIR.PST.ADN person=TOP night+day wait-INF=give.RESP-ADN=and, year=ACC
>
> *koy-uru=made* *oto=mo* *s-ezu,*   *kokoro+moto+na-gar-i=te,*   *ito*
> pass-ADN=until sound=also do-NEG.INF, heart+base+NEG.exist-VBLZ-INF=CVB, very
>
> *sinob-i=te,*   *tada toneri hu+tari*   *mes-i+tug-i=to*   *s-i=te*
> be_secret-INF=CVB, only toneri two-CLF.person summon-INF+connect-INF=QUOT do-INF=CVB
>
> *yatur-e=tamah-i=te,*   *naniha=no* *hotori=ni* *ohasimas-i=te,* *toh-i=tamah-u*
> dress_down-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB, Naniwa=GEN vicinity=DAT go.RESP-INF=CVB, ask-INF=give.RESP-ADN
>
> *koto=wa,*
> thing=TOP

'He waited for the men he had sent day and night, but until the year had passed, there was no news, and feeling anxious, he went in secret, dressed down, accompanied only by two servants as his attendants, and when he arrived near Naniwa, he asked:'

(423) 「大伴大納言の人や、船に乗りて龍殺して、そが首の玉とれるとや聞く。」

> *ohotomo=no dainagon=no* *hito=ya,* *hune=ni* *nor-i=te* *tatu=∅* *koros-i=te,* *so=ga*
> Otomo=GEN Dainagon=GEN person=Q, boat=DAT ride-INF=CVB dragon=ACC kill-INF=CVB, that=GEN
>
> *kubi=no* *tama=∅* *tor-er-u=to=ya*   *kik-u.*
> neck=GEN jewel=ACC take-CONT-ADN=QUOT=Q hear-ADN

'Is the man of Ōtomo no Dainagon the one who rode a boat, killed the dragon, and took the jewel from its head—have you heard such a thing?'

(424) と問はするに、船人答へていはく、

> *=to* *toh-as-uru=ni,* *huna+bito=∅* *kotah-e=te* *ih-a-ku,*
> =QUOT ask-CAUS-ADN=and, boat+person=NOM answer-INF=CVB say-IRR-NMLZ

'When he had them ask, the boatman answered and said:'

(425) 「怪しきことかな。」

> *ayasi-ki*   *koto=kana.*
> strange-ADN thing=EXCL

'What a strange thing!'

(426) と笑ひて、

> *=to* *warah-i=te,*
> QUOT laugh-INF=CVB

'he laughed,'

(427) 「さるわざする船もなし。」

> *s+ar-u*   *waza=∅* *s-uru* *hune=mo na-si.*
> such+exist-ADN deed=ACC do-ADN boat=also NEG.exist-DECL

'There is no boat that does such a thing either.'

(428)　と答ふるに、

=to　*kotah-uru=ni,*
=QUOT　answer-ADN=and

'thus (the boatman) answered, so (the Dainagon thought)'

(429)　「をぢなきことする船人にもあるかな。

wodina-ki　　*koto=Ø*　*s-uru*　*huna+bito=ni=mo*　　*ar-u=kana.*
cowardly-ADN　thing=ACC　do-ADN　boat+person=DAT=also　exist.ADN=EXCL

' "Wow, this boatman says such a cowardly thing!'

(430)　え知らでかくいふ。」

e　　*sir-a=de*　　　　*kaku ih-u.*
NEG.able　know-IRR=NEG.CVB　thus　say-DECL

'He says so without even knowing (it)." '

(431)　とおぼして、

=to　*obos-i=te,*
=QUOT　think.RESP-INF=CVB

'thinking thus,'

(432)　「我弓の力は、龍あらばふと射殺して首の玉はとりてん。

waga　　*yumi=no tikara=wa,*　*tatu=Ø*　　*ar-a=ba*　　　*huto*　*i+koros-i=te*
1SG.GEN　bow=GEN strength=TOP,　dragon=NOM　exist-IRR=then　quickly　shoot.INF+kill-INF=CVB
　kubi=no　　*tama=wa*　*tor-it-e=mu.*
　neck=GEN　jewel=TOP　take-VOL.PF-IRR=VOL/INFER

'If there is a dragon, I shall surely shoot it dead with the strength of my bow and take the jewel from its neck.'

(433)　遅く來るやつばらを待たじ。」

oso-ku　*k-uru*　　*yatu=bara=wo*　　*mat-a=zi.*
late-INF　come-ADN　fellow=COLL=ACC　wait-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER

'I will not wait for those fellows who come late.'

(434)　との給ひて、船に乗りて、海ごとにありき給ふに、いと遠くて、筑紫の方の海に漕ぎいで給ひぬ。

=to　　*notamah-i=te,*　　*hune=ni*　*nor-i=te,*　　*umi=goto=ni*　*arik-i=tamah-u=ni,*　　　*ito*
=QUOT　say.RESP-INF=CVB　boat=DAT　ride-INF=CVB　sea=every=DAT　walk-INF=give.RESP-ADN=and　very
　toho-ku=te,　*tukusi=no*　　*kata=no*　　　*umi=ni*　*kog-i+id-e=tamah-in-u.*
　far-INF=CVB　Tsukushi=GEN　direction=GEN　sea=DAT　row-INF+exit-INF=give.RESP-PF-DECL

'Saying so, he boarded a boat, traveled over each sea, and at last, after going very far, he rowed out into the sea in the direction of Tsukushi.'

(435) いかゞしけん、はやき風吹きて、世界くらがりて、船を吹きもてありく。

ikaga s-i=kemu, *haya-ki* *kaze=Ø* *huk-i=te,* *sekai=Ø* *kura-gar-i=te,*
how do-INF=PST.INFER, swift-ADN wind=NOM blow-INF=CVB, world=NOM dark-VBLZ-INF=CVB

  hune=wo huk-i mote-arik-u.
  boat=ACC blow-INF carrying-go_around.DECL

'What on earth happened? A swift wind blew, the world darkened, and the boat was carried away by the wind.'

(436) いづれの方とも知らず、船を海中にまかり入りぬべくふき廻して、浪は船にうちかけつゝまき入れ、神
は落ちかゝるやうに閃きかゝるに、大納言は惑ひて、

idure=no *kata=to=mo* *sir-azu,* *hune=wo umi+naka=ni* *makar-i+ir-in-u=be-ku*
which=GEN direction=QUOT=also know-NEG.INF, boat=ACC sea+inside=DAT depart-INF+enter-PF-ADN=EPIS-ADN

  huk-i+mahas-i=te, *nami=wa hune=ni uti-kak-e=tutu* *mak-i+ir-e,*
  blow-INF+whirl-INF=CVB, wave=TOP boat=DAT SEMEL-pour-INF=while swirl-INF+put_in-INF,

  kami=wa *ot-i+kakar-u* *yau=ni* *hiramek-i+kakar-u=ni,* *dainagon=wa*
  lightning=TOP fall-INF+descend-ADN manner=DAT flash-INF+descend-ADN=and, Dainagon=TOP

  madoh-i=te,
  be_confused-INF=CVB

'Not knowing which direction they were headed, the boat was blown about as if it might plunge into the sea; waves crashed into the boat and swirled inside, and lightning flashed down as though it was almost striking; the Dainagon was bewildered.'

(437) 「まだかゝるわびしきめハ見ず。

mada kak+ar-u *wabisi-ki* *me=wa* *mi-zu.*
yet such+exist-ADN miserable-ADN experience=TOP see-NEG

'Never before have I gone through such a miserable experience.'

(438) いかならんとするぞ。」

ika=nar-a=mu=to *s-uru=zo.*
how=be-IRR=INFER/VOL=QUOT do-ADN=Q

'What will become of us?'

(439) との給ふ。

=to *notamah-u.*
=QUOT say.RESP-DECL

'so he said.'

(440) 楫取答へてまをす、

kadi+tor-i=Ø *kotah-e=te* *mawos-u,*
rudder+take-INF=NOM answer-INF=CVB say.HUMB-DECL

'The helmsman answered and said,'

(441)　「こゝら船に乗りてまかりありくに、まだかくわびしきめを見ず。

kokora　hune=ni　nor-i=te　　　　makar-i+arik-u=ni,　　　mada　kaku　wabisi-ki
many　boat=DAT　board-INF=CVB　depart-INF+wander-ADN=and,　yet　　thus　miserable-ADN
　me=wo　　　　mi-zu.
　experience=ACC　see-NEG.DECL

'Though I have boarded boats and traveled about so many times, I have never gone through such a miserable experience as this.'

(442)　御船海の底に入らずは神落ちかゝりぬべし。

mi-hune=Ø　　　umi=no soko=ni　ir-azu=wa　　　kami=Ø　　　ot-i+kakar-in-u=be-si.
HON-boat=NOM sea=GEN bottom=DAT enter-NEG.ADN=TOP lightning=NOM fall-INF+descend-PF-ADN=EPIS-DECL

'If the honored boat does not sink to the bottom of the sea, a lightning will surely strike us.'

(443)　もしさいはひに神の助けあらば、南海にふかれおはしぬべし。

mosi saihahi=ni　kami=no tasuk-e　ar-a=ba,　　　nankai=ni　　　huk-are=ohas-in-u=be-si.
if　fortune=DAT god=GEN help-INF exist-IRR=then, southern_sea=DAT blow-PASS.INF=go.RESP-PF-ADN=EPIS-DECL

'If by good fortune the god gives help, we will likely be blown toward the southern sea.'

(444)　うたてある主の御許に仕へ奉まつりて、すゞろなる死しにをすべかンめるかな。」

utate+ar-u　　　　　nusi=no　mi-moto=ni　tukahumatur-i=te,　　suzuro=nar-u　sin-i=wo
unpleasantly+exist-ADN lord=GEN HON-place=DAT serve.HUMB-INF=CVB, pointless-ADN die-INF=ACC
　s-u=be-kan=mer-u=kana.
　do-DECL=EPIS-ADN=INFER-ADN=EXCL

'Serving such a dreadful lord, it seems we are to die a meaningless death!'

(445)　とて、楫取なく。

=to=te,　　　kadi+tor-i=Ø　　nak-u.
=QUOT=CVB,　rudder+take-NOM cry-DECL

'Saying this, the helmsman cried.'

(446)　大納言これを聞きての給はく、

dainagon=Ø　　kore=wo kik-i=te　　　notamah-a-ku,
Dainagon=NOM　this=ACC hear-INF=CVB　say.RESP-IRR-NMLZ

'Hearing this, the Dainagon said:'

(447)　「船に乗りては楫取の申すことをこそ高き山ともたのめ。

hune=ni　nor-i=te=wa　　　kadi+tor-i=no　　maus-u　　　koto=wo=koso　taka-ki
boat=DAT ride-INF=CVB=TOP rudder+take-INF=GEN say.HUMB-ADN thing=ACC=EMPH high-ADN
　yama=to=mo　　　tanom-e.
　mountain=COMP=also trust-REAL

'When aboard a boat, we trust the oarsman's words as you would a lofty mountain.'

(448) などかくたのもしげなきことを申すぞ。」

nado kaku tanomosi+ge=Ø   na-ki   koto=wo   maus-u=zo.
why   thus trustworthy+feeling=NOM NEG.exist-ADN thing=ACC say.HUMB-ADN=Q

'Why do you say such things that seem so unreliable?'

(449) と、あをへどをつきての給ふ。

=to,   awo+hedo=wo   tuk-i=te   notamah-u.
=QUOT   green+vomit=ACC thrust-INF=CVB say.RESP-DECL

'Saying this, he vomited severly.'

(450) 楫取答へてまをす、

kadi+tor-i=Ø   kotah-e=te   mawos-u,
rudder+take-INF=NOM reply-INF=CVB say.HUMB-DECL

'The helmsman replied and said,'

(451) 「神ならねば何業をか仕うまつらん。

kami=nar-an-e=ba   nani waza=wo=ka tukaumatur-a=mu.
god=COP-NEG-REAL=then what task=ACC=Q   serve.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER

'Because I am not a god, what task could I possibly perform in service?'

(452) 風吹き浪はげしけれども、神さへいたゞきに落ちかゝるやうなるは、龍を殺さんと求め給ひさぶらへば かくあんなり。

kaze=Ø   huk-i   nami=Ø   hagesi-kere=do=mo,   kami=sahe itadaki=ni
wind=NOM blow-INF wave=NOM fierce-REAL=though=also, god=even   summit=DAT

  ot-i+kakar-u   yau=nar-u=wa,   tatu=wo   koros-a=mu=to
  fall-INF+descend-ADN manner=COP-ADN=TOP, dragon=ACC kill-IRR=VOL/INFER=QUOT

  motom-e=tamah-i=saburah-e=ba   kaku an=nar-i.
  seek-INF=give.RESP-INF=serve.HUMB-REAL=then thus exist.ADN=COP-DECL

'Though the wind blows and the waves are fierce, the fact that even the lightning seems to be ready to fall upon the peak is because you seek to kill the dragon. That is why this has happened.'

(453) はやても龍の吹かするなり。

hayate=mo   tatu=no   huk-as-uru=nar-i.
sudden_wind=also dragon=GEN/NOM blow-CAUS-ADN=COP-DECL

'Even this sudden wind is caused by the dragon.'

(454) はや神に祈り給へ。」

haya   kami=ni inor-i=tamah-e.
quickly god=DAT pray-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'Quickly, pray to the gods.'

(455) といへば、

=to   ih-e=ba,
=QUOT   say-REAL=then

'When he said this,'

(456) 「よきことなり。」

yo-ki   koto=nar-i.
good-ADN   thing=COP-DECL

'That is a good idea.'

(457) とて、

=to=te,
=QUOT=CVB

'saying so,'

(458) 「楫取の御神聞しめせ。

kadi+tor-i=no   on=kami kikosimes-e.
rudder+take-INF=GEN HON=god hear.RESP-IMP

'O god of the helmsman, hear (my prayer).'

(459) をぢなく心幼く龍を殺さんと思ひけり。

wodina-ku   kokoro+wosana-ku tatu=wo   koros-a=mu=to   omoh-iker-i.
cowardly-INF heart+childish-INF dragon=ACC kill-IRR=VOL/INFER=QUOT think-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Foolishly and childishly, I had thought to kill the dragon.'

(460) 今より後は毛一筋をだに動し奉らじ。」

ima=yori noti=wa   ke hito+sudi=wo=dani   ugok-as-i=tatematur-a=zi.
now=ABL after=TOP hair one+strand=ACC=even move-CAUS-INF=give.HUMB-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER.DECL

'From now on, I shall not even cause a single hair to move.'

(461) と、祝詞をはなちて、立居なく＼／呼ばひ給ふこと、千度ばかり申し給ふけにやあらん、やう＼／神なりやみぬ。

=to, yogoto=wo hanat-i=te,   tat-i   wi   nak-u+nak-u   yob-ah-i=tamah-u
=QUOT prayer=ACC utter-INF=CVB stand-INF sit.INF cry-DECL+cry-DECL call_out-REP-INF=give.RESP-ADN

  koto, ti+tabi=bakari   maus-i=tamah-u   ke=ni=ya   ar-a=mu,
  thing thousand+times=about say.HUMB-INF=give.RESP-ADN feeling=DAT=Q be-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN

  yauyau   kami=Ø   nar-i+yam-in-u.
  gradually lightning=NOM make_sound-INF+cease-PF-DECL

'Having uttered prayers and, without rest, standing and sitting, calling out endlessly; perhaps because he repeated it a thousand times or so, gradually, the lightning seemed to have ceased.'

(462) 少しあかりて、風はなほはやく吹く。

sukosi akar-i=te,　　　 kaze=wa　naho haya-ku huk-u.
a_little brighten-INF=CVB, wind=TOP still　fast-INF blow-DECL

'It brightened up a little, and the wind still blew strongly.'

(463) 楫取のいはく、

kadi+tor-i=no　　　 ih-a-ku,
rudder+take-INF=GEN say-IRR-NMLZ

'The helmsman said,'

(464) 「これは龍のしわざにこそありけれ。

kore=wa tatu=no　　　 s-i+waza=ni=koso　　　 ar-iker-e.
this=TOP dragon=GEN do-INF+deed=DAT=EMPH exist-PST-REAL

' "This is indeed the doing of the dragon."'

(465) この吹く風はよき方の風なり。

kono huk-u　　 kaze=wa yo-ki　　 kata=no　　　 kaze=nar-i.
this　blow-ADN wind=TOP good-ADN direction=GEN wind=COP-DECL

'This wind that blows is a wind toward a good direction.'

(466) あしき方の風にはあらず。

asi-ki　　 kata=no　　　 kaze=ni=wa　　 ar-azu.
bad-ADN direction=GEN wind=DAT=TOP exist-NEG

'It is not a wind toward a bad direction.'

(467) よき方に赴きて吹くなり。」

yo-ki　　 kata=ni　　　 omo+muk-i=te　　　　　　 huk-u=nar-i.
good-ADN direction=DAT face(N)+head(V)-INF=CVB blow-ADN=COP-DECL

'It blows heading toward a good direction.'

(468) といへども、大納言は是を聞き入れ給はず。

=to　　 ih-e=do=mo,　　　　 dainagon=wa kore=wo kik-i+ir-e=tamah-azu.
=QUOT say-REAL=though=also, Dainagon=TOP this=ACC hear-INF-put_in-INF=give.RESP-NEG.DECL

'Though he said so, the Dainagon did not listen to this.'

(469) 三四日ありて吹き返しよせたり。

mi+ka　　 yo+ka　　 ar-i=te　　　　　 huk-i+kahes-i+yos-etar-i.
three+day four+day exist-INF=CVB blow-INF+return-INF+bring_close-CONT-DECL

'After three or four days, the wind blew them back toward shore.'

(470) 濱を見れば、播磨の明石の濱なりけり。

hama=wo mi-re=ba, harima=no akasi=no hama=nar-iker-i.
shore=ACC look-REAL=then, Harima=GEN Akashi=GEN shore=COP-INDIR.PST-DECL

'When they looked at the shore, it turned out to be the shore of Akashi in Harima.'

(471) 大納言

dainagon=Ø
Dainagon=NOM

'Dainagon (thinks,)'

(472) 「南海の濱に吹き寄せられたるにやあらん。」

nankai=no hama=ni huk-i+yos-erar-etar-u=ni=ya ar-a=mu.
southern_sea=GEN shore=DAT blow-INF+bring_close-PASS-CONT-ADN=DAT=Q exist-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Might it be that we were blown ashore to a southern coast?'

(473) と思ひて、息つき伏し給へり。

=to omoh-i=te, iki=Ø tuk-i hus-i=tamah-er-i.
=QUOT think-INF=CVB breath=ACC exhale-INF lie_down-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'Thinking thus, he took a breath and lay down.'

(474) 船にある男ども國に告げたれば、國の司まうで訪ふにも、えおきあがり給はで、船底にふし給へり。

hune=ni ar-u wonoko=domo=Ø kuni=ni tug-etar-e=ba, kuni=no
boat=DAT exist-ADN man=COLL=NOM country=DAT report-CONT-REAL=then, country=GEN

  tukasa=Ø maud-e+toburah-u=ni=mo, e ok-i+agar-i=tamah-a=de,
  official=NOM visit.HUMB-INF+visit-ADN=DAT=also, NEG.able get_up-INF+rise-INF=give.RESP-IRR=NEG.CVB,

  huna+zoko=ni hus-i=tamah-er-i.
  boat+bottom=DAT lie_down-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'When the men on the boat reported to the local authorities, even when the country's official came to inquire, he could not rise, and was lying down in the bottom of the boat.'

(475) 松原に御筵敷きておろし奉る。

matu+bara=ni ohon-musiro sik-i=te oros-i=tatematur-u.
pine+grove=DAT HON-mat lay-INF=CVB lower-INF=give.HUMB-DECL

'They laid out a mat in the pine grove and humbly lowered him onto it.'

(476) その時にぞ

sono toki=ni=zo
that time=DAT=EMPH

'It was at that moment that...'

(477)　「南海にあらざりけり。」

nankai=ni　　　　ar-azar-iker-i.
southern_sea=DAT　exist-NEG-INDIR.PST-DECL

'It was not the southern sea after all.'

(478)　と思ひて、辛うじて起き上り給へるを見れば、風いとおもき人にて、腹いとふくれ、こなたかなたの目には、李を二つつけたるやうなり。

=to　　omoh-i=te,　　kara-u+z-i=te　　　　　　ok-i+agar-i=tamah-er-u=wo
=QUOT　think-INF=CVB,　painful-INF+do-INF=CVB　get_up-INF+rise-INF=give.RESP-CONT-ADN=ACC

　mi-re=ba,　　kaze=Ø　　ito　omo-ki　hito=ni=te,　　　　　hara=Ø　　ito　hukur-e,
　see-REAL=then,　illness=NOM　very　heavy-ADN　person=COP.INF=CVB,　belly=NOM　very　swell-INF,

　konata+kanata=no　me=ni=wa,　　sumomo=wo　huta-tu　tuk-etar-u　　　yau=nar-i.
　here+there=GEN　　eye=DAT=TOP,　plum=ACC　　two-CL　attach-CONT-ADN　appearance=COP-DECL

'Thinking thus, when he saw that he barely managed to rise, he (Dainagon) was a man severely ill, with his belly very swollen, and on the eyes here and there were things like two plums stuck on.'

NRC.

(479)　これを見奉りてぞ、國の司もほゝゑみたる。

kore=wo　mi=tatematur-i=te=zo,　　　　　kuni=no　　tukasa=mo　hoho+em-itar-u.
this=ACC　see.INF=give.HUMB-INF=CVB=EMPH,　province=GEN　governor=also　cheek+smile-CONT-ADN

'Seeing this, even the provincial governor smiled.'

(480)　國に仰せ給ひて、腰輿作らせたまひて、によぶ＼／になはれて家に入り給ひぬるを、いかで聞きけん、遣しゝ男ども参りて申すやう、

kuni=ni　　　ohos-e=tamah-i=te,　　　　　tagosi=Ø　　tukur-as-e=tamah-i=te,
province=DAT　order.RESP-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB,　palanquin=ACC　make-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB,

　niyoh-u+niyohu　　ninah-ar-e=te　　　　ihe=ni　　ir-i=tamah-in-uru=wo,　　　ika=de
　groan-DECL+REDUP　carry-PASS-INF=CVB　house=DAT　enter-INF=give.resp-pf-adn=acc,　how=INS

　kik-i=kemu,　　　tukah-as-isi　　　　wonoko=domo=Ø　mawir-i=te　　　maus-u
　hear-INF=PST.INFER,　serve-CAUS-PST.ADN　man=COLL=ACC　　visit.HUMB-INF=CVB　say.HUMB-ADN

　yau,
　manner

'He ordered the province, had a palanquin made, and was carried swaying into his house. Somehow this was heard, and the men who had been dispatched came and said:'

(481)　「龍の首の玉をえとらざりしかばなん、殿へもえ参らざりし。

tatu=no　　kubi=no　　tama=wo　e　　　tor-azar-isika=ba=namu,　　　　tono=he=mo
dragon=GEN　neck=GEN　jewel=ACC　NEG.able　take-NEG-DIR.PST.REAL=then=EMPH,　lord=ALL=also

　e　　　　mawir-azar-isi.
　NEG.able　go.HUMB-NEG-DIR.PST.ADN

' "Because I was unable to obtain the jewel from the dragon's neck, I could not even return to your lordship.'

(482) 玉のとり難かりしことを知り給へればなん、勘當あらじとて参りつる。」

tama=no tor-i=gata-karisi koto=wo sir-i=tamah-er-e=ba=namu,
jewel=GEN take-INF=difficult-DIR.PST.ADN thing=ACC know-INF=give.RESP-CONT-REAL=then=EMPH,
  kandou=Ø ar-a=zi=to=te mawir-it-uru.
  punishment=NOM exist-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER=QUOT=CVB go.VOL.PF-ADN

'Because His Lordship knows how difficult it was to obtain the jewel, there shall be no punishment, ' they said and came back." '

(483) と申す。

=to maus-u.
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'so they said.'

(484) 大納言起き出でての給はく、

dainagon=Ø ok-i+id-e=te notamah-a-ku,
Dainagon=NOM get_up-INF+go_out-INF=CVB say.RESP-IRR-NMLZ

'The Dainagon rose and said:'

(485) 「汝等よくもて來ずなりぬ。

nandi=ra yo-ku mote-k-ozu=nar-in-u.
you=COLL good-INF carry-INF-come-NEG=become-PFV-DECL

'It was good that you all ended up failing to bring it.'

(486) 龍は鳴神の類にてこそありけれ。

tatu=wa nar-u+kami=no taguhi=ni=te=koso ar-iker-e.
dragon=TOP make_sound-ADN+god=GEN kind=COP.INF=CVB=EMPH exist-INDIR.PST-REAL

'The dragon was indeed a kind of thunder god.'

(487) それが玉をとらんとて、そこらの人々の害せられなんとしけり。

sore=ga tama=wo tor-a=mu=to=te, sokora=no hito+bito=no
that=GEN jewel=ACC take-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT=CVB many=GEN person+REDUP=GEN/NOM
  gais-erar-en-a=mu=to s-iker-i.
  kill-PASS-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT do-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Attempting to take that jewel would have resulted in many people being killed.'

(488) まして龍を捕へたらましかば、またこともなく我は害せられなまし。

masite tatu=wo torah-etar-a=masika=ba, mata koto=mo na-ku ware=wa
let_alone dragon=ACC capture-CONT-IRR=CNTF.IRR=then, again matter=also NEG.exist-INF 1SG=TOP
  gais-erar-en-a=masi.
  kill-PASS-PF-IRR=CNTF.DECL

'Had I actually caught the dragon, again, I would surely have been killed easily.'

(489) よく捕へずなりにけり。

yo-ku torah-ezu=nar-in-iker-i.
good-INF capture-NEG.DECL=COP-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'It was good that we all ended up not catching it.'

(490) かぐや姫てふ大盗人のやつが、人を殺さんとするなりけり。

kaguya+hime=tehu oho+nusu+bito=no yatu=ga, hito=wo koros-a=mu=to
Kaguya+princess=QUOT:say:ADN big+steal+person=GEN fellow=NOM, person=ACC kill-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT
s-uru=nar-iker-i.
do-ADN=COP-INDIR.PST-DECL

'That fellow, the great thief called Kaguya-hime, was trying to kill people, it seems.'

(491) 家のあたりだに今は通らじ。

ihe=no atari=dani ima=wa tohor-a=zi.
house=GEN vicinity=even now=TOP pass-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER.DECL

'I shall not even pass near her house now.'

(492) 男どもゝなありきそ。」

wonoko=domo=mo na arik-i=so.
man=COLL=also NEG.IMP walk-INF=NEG.IMP

'You men too, do not walk around (there)!'

(493) とて、家に少し殘りたりけるものどもは、龍の玉とらぬものどもにたびつ。

=to=te, ihe=ni sukosi nokor-itar-iker-u mono=domo=wa, tatu=no
=QUOT=CVB, house=LOC a_little remain-CONT-INDIR.PST-ADN thing=COLL=TOP, dragon=GEN
tama=Ø tor-anu mono=domo=ni tab-it-u.
jewel=ACC take-NEG.ADN person=COLL=DAT give.RESP-VOL.PF-DECL

'So, he gave the few things that had remained at the house to those who had not taken the dragon's jewel.'

(494) これを聞きて、離れ給ひしもとのうへは、腹をきりて笑ひ給ふ。

kore=wo kik-i=te, hanar-e=tamah-isi moto=no uhe=wa, hara=wo
this=ACC hear-INF=CVB, leave-INF=RESP-DIR.PST.ADN former(N)=GEN wife.RESP=TOP, belly=ACC
kir-i=te warah-i=tamah-u.
cut-INF=CVB laugh-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Hearing this, the former wife who had left him laughed (so hard that) her belly was almost slit.'

(495) 糸をふかせてつくりし屋は、鳶烏の巣に皆咋ひもていにけり。

ito=wo huk-as-e=te tukur-isi ya=wa, tobi karasu=no su=ni mina
thread=ACC thatch-CAUS-INF=CVB create-DIR.PST.ADN house=TOP, kite crow=GEN nest=DAT all
kuh-i mote-in-iker-i.
eat-INF carrying-go-INDIR.PST-DECL

'The house that was thatched with dyed thread was all carried off and eaten by the kites and crows as nesting material.'

(496) 世界の人のいひけるは、

sekai=no hito=no   ih-iker-u=wa,
world=GEN person=GEN say-INDIR.PST-ADN=TOP

'What the people of the world said was,'

(497) 「大伴の大納言は、龍の玉やとりておはしたる。」

ohotomo=no dainagon=wa, tatu=no   tama=ya tor-i=te   ohas-itar-u.
Otomo=GEN Dainagon=TOP, dragon=GEN jewel=Q take-INF=CVB come.RESP-CONT-ADN

' "Did Otomo no Dainagon really take the dragon's jewel?" '

(498) 「いなさもあらず。

ina sa=mo ar-azu.
no   so=also exist-NEG.DECL

'No, it was not like that.'

(499) 御眼二つに李のやうなる玉をぞ添へていましたる。」

ohon-manako huta-tu=ni   sumomo=no yau=nar-u   tama=wo=zo   soh-e=te
HON-eye   two-CLF=DAT   plum=GEN appearance=COP-ADN jewel=ACC=EMPH attach-INF=CVB
  imas-itar-u.
  exist.RESP-CONT-DECL

'To his two eyes, he had attached jewels like plums.'

(500) といひければ、

=to   ih-iker-e=ba,
=QUOT   say-INDIR.PST-REAL=then

'When they said so,'

(501) 「あなたへがた。」

ana tab-e=gata.
oh   eat-INF=difficult

'Oh, that's hard to eat!'

(502) といひけるよりぞ、世にあはぬ事をば、あなたへがたとはいひ始めける。

=to   ih-iker-u=yori=zo,   yo=ni   ah-anu   koto=wo=ba,   ana
=QUOT   say-INDIR.PST.ADN=ABL=EMPH   world=DAT fit-NEG.ADN thing=ACC=TOP oh
  tah-e=gata=to=wa   ih-i=hazim-eker-u.
  endure-INF=difficult=QUOT=TOP say-INF=begin-INDIR.PST-ADN

'And from that saying on, people started to say "Oh, unbearable!" to things that don't fit in the world (i.e. absurd things).'

たへかた, in its written form, is ambiguous between *tab-e=gata* 'hard to eat' and *tah-e=gata* 'hard to endure' (unbearable). This conclusion is a double entendre based on this ambiguity.

7

(503) 中納言石上麻呂は、家につかはるゝ男どもの許に、

cyuunagon isonokami=no maro=wa, ihe=ni tukah-ar-uru wonoko=domo=no moto=ni,
Chunagon Isonokami=GEN Maro=TOP house=DAT serve-PASS-ADN man=COLL=GEN place=DAT

'Chunagon Isonokami no Maro (said) to the men who served at his house,'

(504) 「燕の巣くひたらば告げよ。」

tubakurame=no su=Ø kuh-itar-a=ba tug-eyo.
swallow=GEN nest=ACC eat-CONT-IRR=then report-IMP

'If you eat a swallow's nest, report it.'

(505) との給ふを、うけたまはりて、

=to notamah-u=wo, uketamahar-i=te,
=QUOT say.RESP-ADN=ACC accept.HUMB-INF=CVB

'Receiving what he said,'

(506) 「何の料にかあらん。」

nani=no reu=ni=ka ar-a=mu.
what=GEN purpose=DAT=Q exist-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN

'What would this be for?'

(507) と申す。

=to maus-u.
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'he said.'

(508) 答へての給ふやう、

kotah-e=te notamah-u yau,
reply-INF=CVB say.RESP-ADN manner

'Replying, he said thus:'

(509) 「燕のもたる子安貝とらん料なり。」

tubakurame=no motar-u koyasugahi=Ø tor-a=mu reu=nar-i.
swallow=GEN possess-ADN cowry=ACC take-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN purpose=COP-DECL

'It is for obtaining the cowry shell the swallow carries.'

NRC with *reu*?

79

(510) との給ふ。

=to   notamah-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-DECL

'So he said.'

(511) 男ども答へて申す、

wonoko=domo=Ø kotah-e=te   maus-u,
man=COLL=NOM   answer-INF=CVB say.HUMB-DECL

'The men answered and said,'

(512) 「燕を數多殺して見るにだにも、腹になきものなり。

tubakurame=wo amata koros-i=te   mi-ru=ni=dani=mo,   hara=ni   na-ki
swallow=ACC   many   kill-INF=CVB see-ADN=DAT=even=also, belly=DAT NEG.exist-ADN

  mono=nar-i.
  thing=COP-DECL

'Though we have killed and examined many swallows, not even one has such a thing in its belly.'

(513) たゞし子産む時なんいかでかいだすらん、はら＼／と人だに見れば失せぬ。」

tadasi   ko=Ø   um-u   toki=namu ika=de=ka id-as-u=ramu,   harahara=to
however child=ACC bear-ADN time=EMPH how=INS=Q exit-CAUS-ADN=PRES.INFER into_pieces=QUOT

  hito=dani   mi-re=ba   us-en-u.
  person=even see-REAL=then vanish-PF-DECL

'However, it seems that a swallow brings it out when giving birth; when even a person looks at it, it vanishes instantly.'

(514) と申す。

=to   maus-u.
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'they say.'

(515) 又人のまをすやう、

mata hito=no   mawos-u   yau,
also person=GEN say.HUMB-adn manner

'People also say,'

(516) 「大炊寮の飯炊ぐ屋の棟のつゝの穴毎に燕は巣くひ侍り。

ohohi+dukasa=no   ihi+kasik-u   ya=no   mune=no   tutu=no   ana=goto=ni
Great+department=GEN   rice+cook-ADN house=GEN ridge=GEN pipe=GEN   hole=each=DAT

  tubakurame=wa su+kuh-i=haber-i.
  swallow=TOP   nest+make-INF=exist.POL-DECL

'At the Bureau of Provisions, in every pipe hole of the roof ridge of the rice-cooking house, swallows are building their nests.'

つゝ *tutu* 'tube' in this sentence is controversial because different manuscripts and versions use different tran-scriptions, including つく *tuk-u* 'to thrust, poke' and つか 'mound'. Based on the manuscript published around 1600 (`https://dl.ndl.go.jp/pid/2605595`), I used つゝ *tutu* 'tube', which also seems to be the most semantically and syntactically natural option.

(517)   それにまめならん男どもををゐてまかりて、あぐらをゆひて上げて窺はせんに、そこらの燕子うまざらんやは。

<blockquote>

sore=ni   mame=nar-a=mu   wonoko=domo=wo   w-i=te   makar-i=te,
that=DAT   diligent=COP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN   man=COLL=ACC   lead-INF=CVB   depart-INF=CVB,

  agura=wo   yuh-i=te   ag-e=te   ukagah-as-e=mu=ni,   sokora=no
  ladder=ACC   tie-INF=CVB   raise-INF=CVB   peek-CAUS-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=and,   many=GEN

  tubakurame=Ø   ko=Ø   um-azar-a=mu=ya=wa.
  swallow=NOM   child=ACC   give_birth-NEG-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=Q=TOP

</blockquote>

'If we take some diligent men for that purpose, go there, tie up the nests and lift them to have a look, would all those swallows really not be giving birth?'

(518)   さてこそとらしめ給はめ。」

<blockquote>

sa=te=koso   tor-asim-e=tamah-a=me.
so=CVB=EMPH   take-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.REAL

</blockquote>

'Thus indeed, you might have someone take (it) for you.'

(519)   と申す。

<blockquote>

=to   maus-u.
=QUOT   say.HUMB-DECL

</blockquote>

'So he said.'

(520)   中納言喜び給ひて、

<blockquote>

cyuunagon=Ø   yorokob-i=tamah-i=te
Chunagon=NOM   rejoice-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB

</blockquote>

'The Chunagon rejoiced,'

(521)   「をかしき事にもあるかな。

<blockquote>

wokasi-ki   koto=ni=mo   ar-u=kana.
interesting-ADN   thing=DAT=also   exist-ADN=EXCL

</blockquote>

'What a charming thing this is!'

(522)   もともえ知らざりけり。

<blockquote>

moto=mo   e   sir-azar-iker-i.
origin=also   NEG.able   know-NEG-INDIR.PST-DECL

</blockquote>

'They didn't even know its origin.'

(523)　興あること申したり。」

kyou=Ø　　　ar-u　　　koto=Ø　　　maus-itar-i.
interest=NOM　exist-ADN　thing=ACC　say.HUMB-CONT-DECL

'He spoke of something interesting.'

(524)　との給ひて、まめなる男ども二十人ばかり遣して、あなゝひに上げすゑられたり。

=to　　notamah-i=te,　　　mame=nar-u　　　wonoko=domo=Ø　ni+zihu-nin=bakari
=QUOT　say.RESP-INF=CVB　diligent=COP-ADN　man=COLL=ACC　　two+ten-CL.PERSON=about

　tukah-as-i=te,　　　　ananahi=ni　ag-e+suw-erar-etar-i.
　serve-CAUS-INF=CVB　scaffold=DAT　raise-INF=seat(V)-PASS-CONT-DECL

'Saying this, he sent about twenty hardworking men, who were lifted and made to sit in the attic.'

(525)　殿より使ひまなく給はせて、

tono=yori　tukah-i=Ø　　　hima+na-ku　　　　　tamah-as-e=te,
lord=ABL　　serve-INF=ACC　free_time+NEG.exist-INF　give.RESP-CAUS-INF=CVB

'From the lord, he sent the servants without giving them any rest,'

(526)　「子安貝とりたるか。」

koyasugai=Ø　　　tor-itar-u=ka.
cowrie_shell=ACC　take-CONT-ADN=Q

'Have you taken the cowrie shell?'

(527)　と問はせ給ふ。

=to　　toh-as-e=tamah-u.
=QUOT　ask-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'He had (them) ask.'

(528)　「燕も人の數多のぼり居たるにおぢて、巣にのぼりこず。」

tubakurame=mo　hito=no　　amata　nobor-i=w-itar-u=ni　　　　　　　　od-i=te,　　　su=ni
swallow=also　　person=GEN　many　climb_up-INF=STAT-CONT-ADN=DAT　fear-INF=CVB,　nest=DAT

　nobor-i+k-ozu.
　climb_up-INF+come-NEG.DECL

'The swallows, frightened by the many people who had climbed up and were there, did not enter their nests.'

(529)　かゝるよしの御返事を申しければ、聞き給ひて、

kak+ar-u　　　　　yosi=no　　ohon-kaher-i+goto=wo　　　　maus-iker-e=ba,
like_this+exist-ADN　content=GEN　HON-return(IV)-INF+thing=ACC　hear-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB

　kik-i=tamah-i=te,

'When they provided a reply with the news, he heard it (and said),'

82

(530) 「いかゞすべき。」

ikaga s-u=be-ki.
how   do-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'How should we do it?'

(531) と思しめし煩ふに、かの寮の官人くらつ麿と申す翁申すやう、

=to   obosimes-i+wadurah-u=ni,   kano tukasa=no kwannin kuratumaro=to   maus-u
=QUOT honorably.think-INF+suffer-INF=DAT, that bureau=GEN official Kuratsumaro=QUOT say-ADN

   okina=Ø   maus-u   yau,
   old.man=NOM say-ADN manner

'As [the lord] was troubled in his thoughts, an old man named Kuratsumaro, an official of that bureau, said,'

(532) 「子安貝とらんと思しめさば、たばかり申さん。」

koyasugahi=Ø   tor-a=mu=to   obosimes-a=ba,   tabakar-i=Ø
cowrie.shell=ACC take-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT think.RESP-IRR=then, plan(V)-INF=ACC

   maus-a=mu.
   say.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'If you wish to obtain the cowrie shell, I shall propose a plan.'

(533) とて、御前に参りたれば、中納言額を合せてむかひ給へり。

=to=te,   ohon-mae=ni   mawir-itar-e=ba,   cyuunagon=Ø   hitahi=wo
=QUOT=CVB   HON-front=DAT go.HUMB-CONT-REAL=then, Chunagon=NOM forehead=ACC

   ah-as-e=te   mukah-i=tamah-er-i.
   meet-CAUS-INF=CVB face-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'Saying this, when he arrived at the royal presence, the Middle Councillor pressed his forehead (to the ground) and faced him in reverence.'

(534) くらつ麿が申すやう、

kuratumaro=ga   maus-u   yau,
Kuratsumaro=NOM say.HUMB-ADN manner

'As Kuratsumaro said,'

(535) 「この燕の子安貝は、惡しくたばかりてとらせ給ふなり。

kono tubakurame=no koyasugahi=wa, asi-ku   tabakar-i=te   tor-as-e=tamah-u=nar-i.
this swallow=GEN   cowrie_shell=TOP bad-INF plan-INF=CVB take-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-ADN=COP-DECL

'As for this cowrie shell of the swallow, you are having them take it with a wrong plan.'

(536) さてはえとらせ給はじ。

sa=te=wa   e   tor-as-e=tamah-a=zi.
thus=CVB=TOP NEG.able take-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER

'In that way, you will not be able to have them take it.'

(537) あなゝひにおどろ＼／しく、二十人の人ののぼりて侍れば、あれて寄りまうで來ずなん。

ananahi=ni   odoroodorosi-ku,   ni+zihu-nin=no   hito=no   nobor-i=te
scaffold=DAT   exaggerating-INF   two+ten-CLF.person   person=GEN/NOM   climb_up-INF=CVB

  haber-e=ba,   ar-e=te   yor-i+maud-e+k-ozu=namu.
  exist.POL-REAL=then   go_away-INF=CVB   come_closer-INF+come.HUMB-INF+come-NEG.DECL=PRES.INFER

'Because twenty people climb up to the scaffold exaggeratingly, the swallows are flying away and do not come back.'

(538) せさせ給ふべきやうは、このあななひを毀ちて、人皆退きて、まめならん人一人を荒籠に載せすゑて、綱をかまへて、鳥の子産まん間に綱を釣りあげさせて、ふと子安貝をとらせ給はんなんよかるべき。」

s-esas-e=tamah-u=be-ki   yau=wa,   kono   ananahi=wo   kohot-i=te,
do-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-ADN=EPIS-ADN   manner=TOP   this   scaffold=ACC   destroy-INF=CVB

  hito=Ø   mina   sirizok-i=te,   mame=nar-a=mu   hito   hitori=wo
  person=NOM   all   retreat-INF=CVB   diligent=COP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN   person   one_person=ACC

  arako=ni   nos-e+suw-e=te,   tuna=wo   kamah-e=te,   tori=no   ko=Ø
  basket=DAT   put_on-INF+seat-INF=CVB   rope=ACC   set_up-INF=CVB   bird=GEN/NOM   child=ACC

  um-a=mu   ahida=ni   tuna=wo   tur-i+ag-esas-e=te,   huto
  give_birth-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN   duration=DAT   rope=ACC   hang-INF+lift-CAUS-INF=CVB   quickly

  koyasugahi=wo   tor-as-e=tamah-a=mu=namu   yo-karu=be-ki.
  cowrie_shell=ACC   take-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=EMPH   good-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'The way it should be done is this: break down this scaffolding, have everyone retreat, place a diligent man alone in a basket, set up a rope, and at the moment when the bird gives birth, pull up the rope to quickly have him take the cowrie shell; this should surely work well.'

(539) と申す。

=to   maus-u.
=QUOT   say.HUMB-DECL

'he says.'

(540) 中納言の給ふやう、

cyuunagon=Ø   notamah-u   yau,
Chunagon=NOM   say.RESP-ADN   manner

'The Chunagon says:'

(541) 「いとよきことなり。」

ito   yo-ki   koto=nar-i.
very   good-ADN   thing=COP-DECL

'It is indeed a very good idea.'

(542) とて、あなゝひを毀ちて、人皆歸りまうできぬ。

=to=te,   ananahi=wo   kohot-i=te,   hito=Ø   mina   kaher-i+maud-e+k-in-u.
=QUOT=CVB   scaffold=ACC   destroy-INF=CVB   person=NOM   all   return(VI)-INF+come.HUMB-INF+come-PF-DECL

'So, they broke the scaffold, and all the people have come back.'

(543) 中納言くらつ麿にの給はく、

cyuunagon=Ø   kuratumaro=ni   notamah-a-ku,
Chunagon=NOM   Kuratsumaro=DAT   say.RESP-IRR-NMLZ

'The Chunagon said to Kuratsumaro:'

(544) 「燕はいかなる時にか子を産むと知りて、人をばあぐべき。」

tubakurame=wa   ika=nar-u   toki=ni=ka   ko=wo   um-u=to   sir-i=te,
swallow=TOP   how=COP-ADN time=DAT=Q   child=ACC bear-ADN=QUOT know-INF=CVB

  hito=wo=ba   ag-u=be-ki.
  person=ACC=TOP raise-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'One should know at what time the swallow bears its young, and only then raise the person (in the basket).'

(545) とのたまふ。

=to   notamah-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-DECL

'So he said.'

(546) くらつ麿申すやう、

kuratumaro=Ø   maus-u   yau,
Kuratamaro=NOM   say.HUMB-ADN manner

'Kuratamaro said:'

(547) 「燕は子うまんとする時は、尾をさゝげて七度廻りてなん産み落すめる。

tubakurame=wa ko=Ø   um-a=mu=to   s-uru   toki=wa, wo=wo
swallow=TOP   child=ACC bear-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT do-ADN time=TOP tail=ACC

  sasag-e=te   nana+tabi   mahar-i=te=namu   um-i+otos-u=mer-u.
  raise-INF=CVB seven+CLF.times circle-INF=CVB=EMPH bear-INF+drop-INF-DECL=VIS-ADN

'When a swallow is about to give birth, it seems that it raises its tail, circles seven times, and then drop its young.'

(548) さて七度廻らんをりひき上げて、そのをり子安貝はとらせ給へ。」

sa=te   nana+tabi   mahar-a=mu   wori hik-i+ag-e=te,   sono wori
so=CVB   seven+CLF.times circle-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN time pull-INF+lift-INF=CVB that time
  koyasugahi=wa   tor-as-e=tamah-e.
  cowrie_shell=TOP take-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'Then, when it is about to circle seven times, pull up the basket, and at that moment, have them take the cowrie shell.'

(549) と申す。

=to   maus-u.
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'he (Kuratsumaro) says.'

(550) 中納言喜び給ひて、萬の人にも知らせ給はで、みそかに寮にいまして、男どもの中に交りて、夜を晝に
なしてとらしめ給ふ。

cyuunagon=Ø yorokob-i=tamah-i=te, yorodu=no hito=ni=mo sir-as-e=tamah-a=de,
Chunagon=NOM rejoice-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB all=GEN person=DAT=also know-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IRR=NEG.CVB

misoka=ni tukasa=ni imas-i=te, wonoko=domo=no naka=ni mazir-i=te,
secret=COP.INF office=DAT go.RESP-INF=CVB man=COLL=GEN midst=DAT mix(IV)-INF=CVB

yo=wo hiru=ni nas-i=te tor-asim-e=tamah-u.
night=ACC day=DAT make-INF=CVB take-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'The Chunagon rejoiced, and without informing even a single soul, he went secretly to the office, mingled among the men, and turning night into day, had the shell taken.'

(551) くらつ麿かく申すを、いといたく喜び給ひての給ふ、

kuratumaro=Ø kaku maus-u=wo ito ita-ku yorokob-i=tamah-i=te
Kuratsumaro=NOM thus say.HUMB-ADN=ACC very intensely rejoice-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB

notamah-u,
say.RESP-DECL

' Kuratsumaro having said this, he (the Chunagon) rejoiced greatly and said, '

(552) 「こゝに使はるゝ人にもなきに、願をかなふることの嬉しさ。」

koko=ni tukah-ar-uru hito=ni=mo na-ki=ni, negah-i=wo kanah-uru
here=DAT serve-PASS-ADN person=COP.INF=also NEG.exist-ADN=and wish-INF=ACC fulfill-ADN

koto=no uresi-sa.
thing=GEN happy-NMLZ

' Though you are not a person who serves me here, how joyful it is to have my wish fulfilled! '

(553) と宣ひて、御衣ぬぎてかづけ給ひつ。

=to notamah-i=te, ohon-zo=Ø nug-i=te kaduk-e=tamah-it-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-INF=CVB HON-clothes=ACC remove-INF=CVB bestow-INF=give.RESP-VOL.PF-DECL

' Saying this, he removed his robes and bestowed them (upon him). '

(554) 「更に夜さりこの寮にまうでこ。」

sarani yosari kono tukasa=ni maud-e+k-o.
again evening this office=DAT come.HUMB-INF+come-IMP

'Around the evening, come to this office again.'

(555) とのたまひて遣しつ。

=to notamah-i=te tukahas-it-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-CVB send-PST

'Saying this, he sent (him) off.'

86

(556) 日暮れぬれば、かの寮におはして見給ふに、誠に燕巣作れり。

hi=Ø   kur-en-ure=ba,   kano tukasa=ni   ohas-i=te   mi=tamah-u=ni,
sun=NOM   set-PF-REAL=then, that   office=DAT go.RESP-INF=CVB look.INF=give.RESP-ADN=and,
   makoto=ni   tubakurame=Ø su=Ø   tukur-er-i.
   true=COP.INF swallow=NOM   nest=ACC make-CONT-DECL

'When the sun had set, he went to the office and looked, and truly, a swallow had built a nest.'

(557) くらつ麿申すやうに、尾をさゝげて廻るに、荒籠に人を載せて釣りあげさせて、燕の巣に手をさし入れさせて探るに、

kuratumaro=Ø   maus-u   yau=ni,   wo=wo sasag-e=te   mahar-u=ni,   arako=ni
Kuratsumaro=NOM say.HUMB-ADN manner=DAT, tail=ACC raise-INF=CVB circle-ADN=and, basket=DAT
   hito=wo   nos-e=te   tur-i+ag-esas-e=te,   tubakurame=no su=ni   te=wo
   person=ACC place-INF=CVB suspend-INF+raise-CAUS-INF=CVB, swallow=GEN   nest=DAT hand=ACC
   sas-i+ir-esas-e=te   sagur-u=ni,
   insert-INF+put_in-CAUS-INF=CVB search-ADN=and,

'As Kuratsumaro had said, when the swallow raised its tail and circled, they placed a man in a basket and had him hoisted up, and when they made him reach into the swallow's nest and search,'

(558) 「物もなし。」

mono=mo na-si.
thing=also NEG.exist-DECL

'There is not a thing.'

(559) と申すに、中納言

=to   maus-u=ni,   cyuunagon=Ø
=QUOT say.HUMB-INF=when, middle.councillor=NOM

'When he said so, the Chunagon (said)'

(560) 「悪しく探ればなきなり。」

asi-ku   sagur-e=ba   na-ki=nar-i.
bad-INF search-REAL=then NEG.exist-ADN=COP-DECL

'If you search poorly, of course there will be nothing.'

   NRC with nominalization.

(561) と腹だちて、

=to   hara+dat-i=te,
=QUOT belly+stand_up-INF=CVB

'He became angry,'

(562)　「誰ばかりおぼえんに。」

tare=bakari oboy-e=mu=ni.
who=LIMIT   remember-VOL=DAT

'Who would recognize it (except me)?'

(563)　とて、

=to=te,
=QUOT=CVB

'saying so,'

(564)　「我のぼりて探らん。」

ware=Ø   nobor-i=te   sagur-a=mu.
1SG=NOM climb_up-INF=CVB search-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'I will climb up and search.'

(565)　とのたまひて、籠にのりてつられ登りて窺ひ給へるに、燕尾をさゝげていたく廻るに合せて、手を捧げて探り給ふに、手にひらめるものさはる時に、

=to   notamah-i=te,   ko=ni   nor-i=te   tur-ar-e+nobor-i=te
=QUOT   say.RESP-INF=CVB   basket=DAT ride-INF=CVB   suspend-PASS-INF+ascend-INF=CVB

　ukagah-i=tamah-er-u=ni,   tubakurame=Ø   wo=wo   sasag-e=te   ita-ku
　peer-INF=give.RESP-CONT-ADN=and   swallow=NOM   tail=ACC   lift-INF=CVB   intense-INF

　mahar-u=ni   ah-as-e=te,   te=wo   sasag-e=te   sagur-i=tamah-u=ni,
　circle(V)-ADN=DAT   match-CAUS-INF=CVB   hand=ACC raise-INF=CVB search-INF=give.RESP-ADN=and

　te=ni   hiram-er-u   mono=Ø   sahar-u   toki=ni,
　hand=DAT be_flat-CONT-ADN thing=ACC touch-ADN   time=DAT

'Saying this, he got into the basket, was hoisted up, and as he peered in, when the swallow lifted its tail and spun around intensely, he raised his hand to search for it; then, when his hand touched something that was flat, '

(566)　「われ物握りたり。

ware=Ø   mono=Ø   nigir-itar-i.
1SG=NOM   thing=ACC grasp-CONT-DECL

'I have grasped something.'

(567)　今はおろしてよ。

ima=wa   oros-it-eyo.
now=TOP lower-VOL.PF-IMP

'Now lower [me] down.'

It is interesting to see the combination of volitional perfective aspect and imperative mood. I suppose that the volitional perfective aspect *-it* contributes to the meaning of a telic intentional action, and the speaker is demanding the hearer to complete the commanded action quickly.

(568) 翁しえたり。」

okina,   s-i=etar-i.
old.man do-INF=obtain-PST

'Old man, I got it!" '

(569) との給ひて、集りて

=to   notamah-i=te, atumar-i=te
=QUOT say.RESP-CVB gather-INF=CVB

'Saying this, (they) gathered,'

(570) 「疾くおろさん。」

haya-ku   oros-a=mu.
quickly-ADV lower-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Let's lower (him) quickly.'

(571) とて、綱をひきすぐして、綱絶ゆる即やしまの鼎の上にのけざまに落ち給へり。

=to=te,   tuna=wo hik-i+sugus-i=te,   tuna=Ø   tay-uru   sunahati yasima=no
=QUOT=CVB rope=ACC pull-INF+do_too_much-INF=CVB rope=NOM break-ADN instant   Yashima=GEN
　kanahe=no   uhe=ni nok-e+zama=ni   ot-i=tamah-er-i.
　cauldron=GEN top=DAT retreat-INF+manner=COP.INF fall-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'Saying this, they pulled the rope too much, and the moment the rope broke, he fell backwards onto the top of a cauldron of Yashima.'

A cauldron of Yashima is a sacred tool that represents the gods of furnaces from the Eight Islands of Japan. It has been assumed that *-er* (and *-itar*), *-it*, *-in* represent perfective aspect; *-er* and *-itar* for perfective or continuous aspect, *-it* for volitional/intentional perfective, and *-in* for non-volitional/unintentional perfective. I think it is possible to propose that *-er* and *-itar* convey a perfective meaning as well as the state where the result of the action is continuing, though this interpretation might be dependent on what kind of lexical aspect the verb has.

(572) 人々あさましがりて、寄りて抱へ奉れり。

hito+bito=Ø   asamasi-gar-i=te,   yor-i=te   kakah-e=tatematur-er-i.
person+REDUP=NOM surprising-VBLZ-INF=CVB approach-INF=CVB hold-INF=give.CONT-DECL

'The people, appalled, approached and lifted him up in their arms.'

This sentence also uses *-er*, which might be suggesting that the situation (people holding him) is contintuing for a while.

(573) 御目はしらめにてふし給へり。

ohon-me=wa   sira+me=ni=te   hus-i=tamah-er-i.
HON-eye=TOP   white+eye=COP.INF=CVB lie_down-INF=give.RESP-CONT-DECL

'He was lying down with his eyes white.'

(574) 人々御み口に水を掬ひ入れ奉る。

hito+bito=Ø　　　　mi-kuti=ni　　　mizu=wo　　sukuh-i+ir-e=tatematur-u.
person+REDUP=NOM　HON-mouth=DAT　water=ACC　scoop-INF+put_in-INF=give.HUMB-DECL

'The people scooped water and put it into his mouth.'

(575) 辛うじて息いで給へるに、また鼎の上より、手とり足とりしてさげおろし奉る。

kara-u+z-i=te　　　　　iki=Ø　　　id-e=tamah-er-u=ni,　　　　　mata　kanahe=no
painful-INF+do-INF=CVB　breath=NOM　exit-INF=give.RESP-CONT-ADN=and　again　cauldron=GEN

　uhe=yori,　te+tor-i+asi+tor-i　　　s-i=te　　　sag-e+oros-i=tatematur-u.
　top=ABL　hand+take-INF+foot+take-INF　do-INF=CVB　lower-INF+bring_down-INF=give.HUMB-DECL

'When he barely came to and breathed, they again, from the top of the cauldron, lowered him down, supporting his hands and feet.'

(576) 辛うじて

kara-u+z-i=te
painful-INF+do-INF=CVB

Barely,

(577) 「御心地はいかゞおぼさるゝ。」

mi-kokoti=wa　　　ikaga　obos-ar-uru.
HON-feeling=TOP　how:Q　feel.RESP-MID-ADN

'How do you feel, sir?'

(578) と問へば、息の下にて、

=to　　toh-e=ba,　　　iki=no　　sita=nite,
=QUOT　ask-REAL=then,　breath=GEN　beneath=LOC

'When (someone) asked this, from beneath (his) breath,'

(579) 「ものは少し覺ゆれど腰なん動かれぬ。

mono=wa　sukosi　oboy-ure=do　　　kosi=namu　ugok-ar-enu.
thing=TOP　a_little　feel-REAL=though　waist=EMPH　move(IV)-POT-NEG.ADN

'Although I feel things a little, my waist cannot move.'

　=namu EMPH here seems to work as a contrastive focus marker.

(580) されど子安貝をふと握りもたれば嬉しく覺ゆるなり。

s+ar-e=do　　　　　koyasugahi=wo　huto　　　nigir-i+motar-e=ba　　　uresi-ku
so+exist-REAL=though　cowrie_shell=ACC　inadvertently　grasp-INF+have-REAL=then　happy-INF

　oboy-uru=nar-i.
　feel-ADN=COP-DECL

'Yet, as I firmly grasp the cowrie shell, I feel happy.'

90

(581) まづ脂燭さしてこ。

madu sisoku=Ø sas-i=te k-o.
first torch=ACC light-INF=CVB come-IMP

'First, light the torch and come.'

(582) この貝顔みん。」

kono kahi+gaho=Ø mi-mu.
this shell+face=ACC see-VOL

'Let me see the face of the shell.'

(583) と、御ぐしもたげて御手をひろげ給へるに、燕のまりおける古糞を握り給へるなりけり。

=to, ohon-gusi=Ø motag-e=te ohon-te=wo hirog-e=tamah-er-u=ni,
=QUOT HON-head=ACC lift-INF=CVB HON-hand=ACC spread-INF=give.RESP-CONT-ADN=and,

tubakurame=no mar-i+ok-er-u huru+kuso=wo nigir-i=tamah-er-u=nar-iker-i.
swallow=GEN/NOM defecate-INF+leave-CONT-ADN old+excrement=ACC grasp-INF=give.RESP-CONT-ADN=COP-INDIR.PST

'And when he lifted his hair and spread his hand, he was grasping an old dropping left behind by a swallow.'

(584) それを見給ひて、

sore=wo mi=tamah-i=te,
that=ACC see.INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB

'Seeing that,'

(585) 「あなかひなのわざや。」

ana kahi=Ø na=no waza=ya.
oh shell=NOM NEG.exist=GEN deed=EXCL

'Ah, so there is no shell!'

(586) との給ひけるよりぞ、思ふに違ふことをば、かひなしとはいひける。

=to notamah-iker-u=yori=zo, omoh-u=ni tagah-u koto=wo=ba,
=QUOT say.RESP-INDIR.PST-ADN=ABL=EMPH, think-ADN=DAT differ-ADN thing=ACC=TOP

kahi+na-si=to=wa ih-iker-u.
effect+NEG.exist-DECL=QUOT=TOP say-INDIR.PST-ADN

' From when he said this, things that turn out contrary to one's expectations have come to be called kainashi ("useless" or "in vain").'

kahi+na-si is a double entendre of "no shellfish" and "no effect".

(587) 「かひにもあらず。」

kahi=ni=mo ar-azu.
effect=DAT=also exist-NEG.DECL

' It is of no use at all. '

(588) と見給ひけるに、御こゝちも違ひて、唐櫃の蓋に入れられ給ふべくもあらず、御腰は折れにけり。

=to   mi=tamah-iker-u=ni,   ohon-kokoti=mo   tagah-i=te,   kara+hitu=no
=QUOT see.INF-give.RESP-INDIR.PST-ADN=and HON-feeling=also differ-INF=CVB China+chest=GEN

  huta=ni   ir-erar-e=tamah-u=be-ku=mo   ar-azu,   ohon-kosi=wa
  lid=DAT   put_in-PASS-INF=give.RESP-ADN-EPIS-ADN=also   exist-NEG.INF   HON-waist=TOP

  or-en-iker-i.
  break-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Seeing this, his condition also worsened, and it was not even possible to place him in the lid of the chest; his back had broken.'

(589) 中納言はいはけたるわざして、病むことを人に聞かせじとし給ひけれど、それを病にていと弱くなり給ひにけり。

cyuunagon=wa ihak-etar-u   waza=Ø   s-i=te,   yam-u   koto=wo   hito=ni
Chunagon=TOP foolish-CONT-ADN deed=ACC do-INF=CVB fall_ill-ADN thing=ACC person=DAT

  kik-as-e=zi=to   s-i=tamah-iker-e=do,   sore=wo
  hear-CAUS-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT do-INF=give.RESP-INDIR.PST-REAL=though, that=ACC

  yamahi=ni=te   ito   yowa-ku nar-i=tamah-in-iker-i.
  illness=COP.INF=CVB very weak-INF become-INF=give.RESP-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'The Chunagon acted foolishly and tried not to let others hear of his illness, but that very illness made him grow terribly weak.'

(590) 貝をえとらずなりにけるよりも、人の聞き笑はんことを、日にそへて思ひ給ひければ、たゞに病み死ぬるよりも、人ぎき恥はづかしく覺え給ふなりけり。

kahi=wo e   tor-azu   nar-in-iker-u=yori=mo,   hito=no   kik-i
shell=ACC NEG.able take-NEG.INF become-PF-INDIR.PST-ADN=ABL=also, person=GEN/NOM hear-INF

  warah-a=mu   koto=wo, hi=ni soh-e=te   omoh-i=tamah-iker-e=ba,
  laugh-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN thing=ACC, day=DAT follow-INF=CVB think-INF=give.RESP-INDIR.PST=REAL=then,

  tada=ni   yam-i+sin-uru=yori=mo,   hito+gik-i=Ø   hadukasi-ku
  mere=COP.INF fall_ill-INF+die-ADN=ABL=also, person+hear-INF=ACC feeling_shameful-INF

  oboy-e=tamah-u=nar-iker-i.
  feel-INF=give.RESP-ADN=COP-INDIR.PST-DECL

'More than the fact that he had failed to obtain the shell, it was the thought, growing day by day, that people would hear of it and laugh at it, that weighed on him. He found the public disgrace more humiliating than merely falling ill and dying.'

(591) これをかぐや姫聞きてとぶらひにやる歌、

kore=wo kaguya+hime=Ø   kik-i=te   toburah-i=ni yar-u   uta,
this=ACC Kaguya+princess=NOM hear-INF=CVB visit-INF=DAT send-ADN poem

'The poem that Princess Kaguya, upon hearing of this, sent as a message of condolence,'

92

(592) 年を經て浪立ちよらぬすみのえのまつかひなしと聞くはまことか

tosi=wo   *h-e=te*   / *nami=Ø*   *tat-i+yor-anu*   / *suminoe=no*   / *mat-u*
year=ACC pass-INF=CVB   wave=NOM rise-INF+approach-NEG.ADN   Suminoe=GEN   wait-ADN

  kahi=Ø   *na-si=to*   / *kik-u=wa*   *makoto=ka*
  effect=NOM NEG.exist-DECL=QUOT   hear-ADN=TOP truth=Q

'After years have passed, no waves approach the shores of Suminoe; is it true, as I hear, that waiting there holds no reward (there is no cowrie shell that I am waiting for)?'

Here in this poem we have several double entendres. (1) 立ちよらぬ *tat-i+yor-anu* 'not approach' here literally refers to the waves on the shores of Suminoe, but it also hinting that the Chunagon Isonokami no Maro did not stop by Princess Kaguya's place for a long time in search of the cowrie shell after the long days of his visiting her house to see her, because 立ちよらぬ also means 'not stop by'. (2) Suminoe is a renowned place for pine trees (まつ *matu* in Japanese), and it is an established convention in classical Japanese poems to use this toponym to use the word まつ, which also means 'to wait'. (3) As we have already seen, *kahi na-si* is a double entendre of 'no shellfish' and 'in vain'.

(593) とあるをよみて聞かす。

=to   *ar-u=wo*   *yom-i=te*   *kik-as-u.*
=QUOT exist-ADN=ACC read-INF=CVB hear-CAUS-DECL

'Reciting what was said, (she) had it read aloud to him.'

(594) いと弱き心地に頭もたげて、人に紙もたせて、苦しき心地に辛うじてかき給ふ。

ito   *yowa-ki*   *kokoti=ni*   *atama=Ø*   *motag-e=te,*   *hito=ni*   *kami=Ø*   *mot-as-e=te,*
very weak-ADN feeling=DAT head=ACC lift-INF=CVB person=DAT paper=ACC hold-CAUS-INF=CVB

  kurusi-ki   *kokoti=ni*   *kara-u=z-i=te*   *kak-i=tamah-u.*
  painful-ADN feeling=DAT painful-INF=do-INF=CVB write-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Though feeling very weak, he lifted his head, had someone hold the paper, and with much pain, barely managed to write (a returning poem).'

(595) かひはなくありけるものをわびはてゝ死ぬる命をすくひやはせぬ

kahi=wa   *na-ku*   / *ar-iker-u*   *mono=wo* / *wab-i=hat-e=te*   / *sin-uru*
effect=TOP NEG.exist-INF   exist-INDIR.PST-ADN thing=ACC   grieve-INF=end-INF=CVB   die-ADN

  inoti=wo sukuh-i=ya=wa s-enu
  life=ACC   save-INF=Q=TOP

'It was a worthless thing, and I grieved to death. Could you not save this life?'

In typical grammar of Early Modern Japanese, かひはなくありける would be かひはなかりける *kahi=wa na-kar-iker-u*, but this was analyzed back into two words for matching the syllables in the meter.

(596) と書きはてゝ絶え入り給ひぬ。

=to   *kak-i=hat-e=te*   *tay-e+ir-i=tamah-in-u.*
=QUOT write-INF=end-INF=CVB fade-INF+enter-INF=give.RESP-PF-DECL

'Having finished writing this, he lost consciousness (i.e. died).'

(597) これを聞きて、かぐや姫少し哀とおぼしけり。

kore=wo kik-i=te, kaguya+hime=Ø sukosi ahare=to obos-iker-i.
this=ACC hear-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=NOM a_little pity=QUOT think.RESP-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Hearing this, Princess Kaguya felt a little pity.'

(598) それよりなん少し嬉しきことをば、かひありとはいひける。

sore=yori=namu sukosi uresi-ki koto=wo=ba, kahi+ar-i=to=wa= ih-iker-u.
that=ABL=EMPH a_little pleasant-ADN thing=ACC=TOP effect+exist-DECL=QUOT=TOP say-INDIR.PST-ADN

'From that time on, they said "kahi ari" about a slightly pleasant thing.'

    kahi+ar-i is an antonym, also a double entendre, of *kahi+na-si*.

8

(599) さてかぐや姫かたちの世に似ずめでたきことを、帝聞しめして、内侍中臣のふさ子にの給ふ、

sate kaguya+hime katati=no yo=ni n-izu medeta-ki koto=wo
then Kaguya+princess appearance=GEN/NOM world=DAT resemble-NEG.INF excellent-ADN thing=ACC
  mikado=Ø kikosimes-i=te, naisi nakatomi=no husako=ni notamah-u,
  emperor=NOM hear.RESP-INF=CVB court_lady Nakatomi=GEN Fusako=DAT say.RESP-DECL

'Then, hearing that Princess Kaguya's beauty was unlike anything in the world and truly wonderful, the emperor spoke to Nakatomi no Fusako, a court lady.'

(600) 「多くの人の身を徒になしてあはザンなるかぐや姫は、いかばかりの女ぞ。」

oho-ku=no hito=no mi=wo itadura=ni nas-i=te ah-azan=nar-u
many-INF=GEN person=GEN body=ACC in_vain=DAT make-INF=CVB meet-NEG.ADN=COP-ADN
  kaguya+hime=wa ika=bakari=no wonna=zo.
  Kaguya+princess=TOP how=about=GEN woman=Q

' "Princess Kaguya, who has caused many men to waste themselves in vain and yet not meet her, what kind of woman is she?" '

(601) と、

=to
=QUOT

'He says,'

(602) 「罷りて見て参れ。」

makar-i=te mi=te mawir-e.
depart-INF=CVB see.INF=CVB go.HUMB-IMP

'Go to see her.'

(603) との給ふ。

=to   notamah-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-DECL

‘He says.’

(604) ふさ子承りてまかれり。

husako=Ø   uketamahar-i=te   makar-er-i.
Fusako=NOM accept.HUMB-INF=CVB depart-CONT-DECL

‘Fusako accepted it and departed.’

(605) 竹取の家に畏まりて請じ入れてあへり。

take+tor-i=no   ihe=ni   kasikomar-i=te   sauz-i+ir-e=te
bamboo+take-INF=GEN house=DAT humble_oneself-INF=CVB invite-INF+bring_in-INF=CVB
  ah-er-i.
  meet-CONT-DECL

‘At the bamboo cutter’s house, they humbled themselves and invited (the envoy of the emperor) inside.’

(606) 嫗に内侍のたまふ、

wouna=ni   naisi=Ø   notamah-u,
old_woman=DAT court_lady=NOM say.RESP-DECL

‘The court lady spoke to the old woman,’

(607) 「仰ごとに、かぐや姫の容いうにおはすなり。

ohos-e+goto=ni,   kaguya+hime=no katati=Ø   iu=ni   ohas-u=nar-i.
order-INF+thing=DAT Kaguya+hime=GEN appearance=NOM excellent=COP.INF exist.RESP-ADN=COP-DECL

‘According to the imperial command, it is said that Kaguya-hime has such beauty.’

(608) 能く見て参るべきよしの給はせつるになん参りつる。」

yo-ku   mi=te   mawir-u=be-ki   yosi=no   tamah-as-et-uru=ni=namu
good-INF see.INF=CVB come.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-ADN content=GEN give.RESP-CAUS-VOL.PF-ADN=and=EMPH
  mawir-it-uru.
  come.HUMB-VOL.PF-ADN

‘Because I was commanded to go and observe her well, I have come.’

(609) といへば、

=to   ih-e=ba,
=QUOT say-REAL=then

‘When (she) said this,’

(610)　「さらばかくと申し侍らん。」

s+ar-a=ba　　　*kaku=to*　　*maus-i=haber-a=mu.*
so+exist-IRR=then　thus=QUOT　say.HUMB-INF=exist.POL-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

' "Then, I shall tell her so.' "

(611)　といひて入りぬ。

=to　　*ih-i=te*　　　*ir-in-u.*
=QUOT　say-INF=CVB　enter-PF-DECL

'Saying this, he (the bamboo cutter) went in.'

(612)　かぐや姫に、

kaguya+hime=ni,
Kaguya+princess=DAT

'To Princess Kaguya,'

(613)　「はやかの御使に對面し給へ。」

haya　　*kano*　*ohon-tukahi=ni*　　　*taime+s-i=tamah-e.*
quickly　that　HON-messenger=DAT　meeting+do-INF=give.RESP-IMP

' "Quickly, grant an audience to that honorable messenger." '

(614)　といへば、かぐや姫、

=to　　*ih-e=ba,*　　　*kaguya+hime=Ø*
=QUOT　say-REAL=then　Kaguya+princess=NOM

'When he said so, Princess Kaguya (says),'

(615)　「よき容にもあらず。

yo-ki　　　*katati=ni=mo*　　　*ar-azu.*
good-ADN　appearance=DAT=also　exist-NEG.DECL

' "I do not even look good.'

(616)　いかでか見ゆべき。」

ika=de=ka　*mamiy-u=be-ki.*
how=INS=Q　meet.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'How should I meet him?" '

(617)　といへば、

=to　　*ih-e=ba,*
=QUOT　say-REAL=then

'When she said so,'

(618)　「うたてもの給ふかな。

utate=mo　　　　notamah-u=kana.
disturbingly=also　say.RESP-ADN=EXCL

'Oh, don't say such a thing!'

(619)　帝の御使をばいかでか疎にせん。」

mikado=no　　ohon-tukahi=wo=ba　　ika=de=ka　orosoka=ni　　　　s-e=mu.
emperor=GEN　HON-messenger=ACC=TOP　how=INS=Q　disrespectful=COP.INF　do-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'How could I possibly treat the emperor's honorable messenger with disrespect?'

(620)　といへば、かぐや姫答ふるやう、

=to　　ih-e=ba,　　　kaguya+hime=Ø　　　kotah-uru　　yau,
=QUOT　say-REAL=then,　Kaguya+princess=NOM　answer-ADN　manner

'When (the old woman) said this, Princess Kaguya answered as follows,'

(621)　「帝の召しての給はんことかしこしとも思はず。」

mikado=no　　mes-i=te　　　　　notamah-a=mu　　　　　　koto=Ø　kasiko-si=to=mo
emperor=GEN　summon-INF=CVB　say.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN　thing=ACC　honorable-DECL=QUOT=even
　omoh-azu.
　think-NEG.DECL

'I do not even consider the Emperor's summons and commands to be honorable.'

(622)　といひて、更に見ゆべくもあらず。

=to　　ih-i=te,　　　sarani　mamiy-u=be-ku=mo　　　　　　ar-azu.
=QUOT　say-INF=CVB　again　meet.HUMB-ADN=EPIS-ADN=also　exist-NEG.DECL

'Saying so, she was still not going to meet him.'

(623)　うめる子のやうにはあれど、いと心恥しげに疎なるやうにいひければ、心のまゝにもえ責めず。

um-er-u　　　　　ko=no　　yau=ni=wa　　　ar-e=do,　　　　ito　kokoro+hadukasi-ge=ni
give_brith-CONT-ADN　child=GEN　manner=DAT=TOP　exist-REAL=though,　very　heart+embarrassed-seemingly=COP.INF
　orosoka=nar-u　　　yau=ni　　ih-iker-e=ba,　　　　kokoro=no　mama=ni=mo　　e
　neglectful=COP-ADN　manner=DAT　say-INDIR.PST-REAL=then,　heart=GEN　be_as_is=DAT=also　NEG.able
　sem-ezu.
　blame-NEG.DECL

'Though she was like a child born (to them), she spoke so shyly and with such aloofness that they could not scold her even if they wanted to.'

(624)　媼、内侍の許にかへり出でて、

wouna=Ø,　　　　naisi=no　　　moto=ni　　kaher-i+id-e=te,
old_woman=NOM,　court_lady=GEN　presence=DAT　return(IV)-INF+go_out-INF=CVB

'The old woman returned and came out to the court lady's presence,'

(625) 「口をしくこの幼き者はこはく侍るものにて、對面すまじき。」

kuti+wosi-ku   *kono wosana-ki mono=wa koha-ku*   *haber-u*   *mono=ni=te,*
mouth+regrettable-INF this   young-ADN person=TOP fearful-INF exist.POL-ADN thing=COP.INF=CVB,
   taime   *s-u=maziki.*
   meeting do-DECL=NEG.VOL/INFER.ADN

'Regrettably, this young person is shy and fearful by nature, and thus not fit for an audience.'

(626) と申す。

=to   *maus-u.*
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'(she) says.'

(627) 内侍、

naisi=Ø
court_lady=NOM

'The court lady (said),'

(628) 「『必ず見奉りて参れ。』

kanarazu mi=tatematur-i=te   *mawir-e.*
surely   see.INF=give.HUMB-INF=CVB go.HUMB-IMP

' "Be sure to see her and then come to court." '

(629) と、仰事ありつるものを、見奉らではいかでか歸り参らん。

=to   *ohos-e+goto=Ø*   *ar-it-uru*   *mono=wo mi=tatematur-a=de=wa*
=QUOT command(V)-INF+thing=NOM exist-VOL.PF-ADN thing=ACC see.INF=give.HUMB-IRR=NEG.CVB=TOP
   ika=de=ka   *kaher-i=mawir-a=mu.*
   how=INS=Q return(IV)-INF-go.HUMB-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Though I had an imperial command like this, how could I return to court without having seen her?'

(630) 國王の仰事を、まさに世に住み給はん人の承り給はではありなんや。

kokuwau=no ohos-e+goto=wo,   *masani yo=ni*   *sum-i=tamah-a=mu*
king=GEN   command(V)-INF+thing=ACC surely   world=DAT live-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN
   hito=no   *uketamahar-i=tamah-a=de=wa*   *ar-in-a=mu=ya.*
   person=GEN receive.HUMB-INF=give.RESP-INF=NEG.CVB=TOP exist-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=Q

'Could it be that someone who is to live in this world would not receive the command of the king?'

(631) いはれぬことなし給ひそ。」

ih-ar-enu   *koto=Ø*   *na*   *s-i=tamah-i=so.*
speak-POT-NEG.ADN thing=ACC NEG.IMP do-INF=give.RESP-INF=NEG.IMP

'Do not say an irrational thing.'

(632) と、詞はづかしくいひければ、これを聞きて、ましてかぐや姫きくべくもあらず。

=to,   *kotoba=Ø*   *hadukasi-ku*   *ih-iker-e=ba,*   *kore=wo*   *kik-i=te,*   *masite*
=QUOT   word=ACC   shameful-INF   say-INDIR.PST-REAL=then   this=ACC   hear-INF=CVB   all_the_more

    kaguya+hime=Ø   *kik-u=be-ku=mo*   *ar-azu.*
    Kaguya+princess=NOM   hear-ADN=EPIS-ADN=also   exist-NEG.DECL

'When she said so in such an accusing manner, all the more would Princess Kaguya not listen to her.'

(633) 「國王の仰事を背かばはや殺し給ひてよかし。」

kokuwau=no ohos-e+goto=wo   *somuk-a=ba*   *haya*   *koros-i=tamah-it-eyo=kasi.*
king=GEN   command(V)-INF+thing=ACC disobey-IRR=then quickly kill-INF=give.RESP-VOL.PF-IMP=EMPH

'If I disobey the king's command, then just kill me now.'

(634) といふ。

=to   *ih-u.*
=QUOT   say-DECL

'(Princess Kaguya) says.'

(635) この内侍歸り参りて、このよしを奏す。

kono naisi=Ø   *kaher-i=mawir-i=te,*   *kono yosi=wo*   *sous-u.*
this   court_lady=NOM return(IV)-INF=go.HUMB-INF=CVB this   news=ACC   report_to_emperor.HUMB-DECL

'This court lady returned and reported this matter.'

(636) 帝聞しめして、

mikado=Ø   *kikosimes-i=te,*
emperor=NOM   hear.RESP-INF=CVB

'The Emperor heard this (and said),'

(637) 「多くの人を殺してける心ぞかし。」

oho-ku=no hito=wo   *koros-it-eker-u*   *kokoro=zo=kasi.*
many=GEN person=ACC   kill-VOL.PF-INDIR.PST-ADN   mind=EMPH=EMPH

'What a cruel heart it was that killed so many people!'

(638) との給ひて、止みにけれど、猶思しおはしまして、

=to   *notamah-i=te,*   *yam-in-iker-e=do,*   *naho obos-i=ohasimas-i=te,*
=QUOT   say.RESP-INF=CVB   stop-PF-INDIR.PST-REAL=though,   still   think.RESP-INF=exist.RESP-INF=CVB

'Saying this, though he gave up, he still continued to think about her, (and thought)'

(639)　「この女のたばかりにやまけん。」

kono　wouna=no　　tabakari=ni=ya　mak-e=mu.
this　woman=GEN　scheme=DAT=Q　lose-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Am I to be defeated by this woman's scheme? (No I am not)'

(640)　と思しめして、竹取の翁を召して仰せたまふ、

=to　　　obosimes-i=te,　　　take+tor-i=no　　　　okina=wo　　　mes-i=te
=QUOT　think.RESP-INF=CVB　bamboo+take-INF=GEN　old_man=ACC　summon-INF=CVB
　ohos-e=tamah-u,
　command-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Thinking thus, he summoned the bamboo cutter and gave him an order.'

(641)　「汝が持て侍るかぐや姫を奉れ。

nandi=ga　mote-haber-u　　　　kaguya+hime=wo　　　tatematur-e.
2SG=NOM　having-exist.POL-ADN　Kaguya+princess=ACC　give.HUMB-IMP

'Present to me the Princess Kaguya whom you are keeping.'

(642)　顔容よしと聞しめして、御使をたびしかど、かひなく見えずなりにけり。

kawo+katati　　yo-si=to　　　kikosimes-i=te,　　ohon-tukahi=wo　　tab-isika=do,
face+appearance　good-DECL=QUOT　hear.RESP-INF=CVB　HON-messenger=ACC　give.RESP-DIR.PST.REAL=though,
　kahi+na-ku　　　　　mamiy-ezu　　　nar-in-iker-i.
　effect+NEG.exist-INF　meet-NEG.INF　become-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Having heard that her face and form were beautiful, I sent a messenger, but she could not meet her unfortunately.'

(643)　かくたい＼／しくやはならはすべき。」

kaku　taidaisi-ku=ya=wa　　　narah-as-u=be-ki.
thus　inconvenient-INF=Q=TOP　be_accustomed-CAUS-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'Is it right to let her grow so insolent like this?'

(644)　と仰せらる。

=to　　ohos-erar-u.
=QUOT　say.RESP-PASS-DECL

'Thus he spoke.'

Here, the passive voice semantically functions as an honorific and does not change the argument structure.

(645)　翁畏まりて御返事申すやう、

okina=Ø　　　kasikomar-i=te　　ohon-kahes-i+goto=Ø　　　　maus-u　　　yau,
old_man=NOM　be_afraid-INF=CVB　HON-return(TV)-INF+thing=ACC　say.HUMB-ADN　manner

'The old man, being afraid, spoke his humble reply thus,'

(646)　「この女の童は、絶えて宮仕つかう奉るべくもあらず侍るを、もてわづらひ侍り。

kono me=no waraha=wa, taete miya+dukah-e=Ø tukaumatur-u=be-ku=mo
this woman=GEN child=TOP never palace+serve-INF=ACC serve.HUMB-ADN-EPIS-ADN=also
　ar-azu haber-u=wo, mote-wadurah-i=haber-i.
　exist-NEG.INF exist.POL-ADN=but having-be_embarrased-INF=exist.HUMB-DECL

'This girl has never been fit to serve at the palace, so we do not know what to do with her.'

(647)　さりとも罷りて仰せ給はん。」

s+ar-i=to=mo makar-i=te ohos-e=tamah-a=mu.
so+exist-DECL=QUOT=also depart-INF=CVB command-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Nevertheless, I shall go now and tell her your command.'

(648)　と奏す。

=to sous-u.
=QUOT report_to_emperor.HUMB-DECL

'says (the bamboo cutter to the Emperor).'

(649)　是を聞し召して仰せ給ふやう、

kore=wo kikosimes-i=te ohos-e=tamah-u yau,
this=ACC hear.RESP-INF=CVB command-INF=give.RESP-ADN manner

'Having heard this, the Emperor spoke as follows:'

(650)　「などか翁の手におほしたてたらんものを、心に任せざらん。

nado=ka okina=no te=ni ohos-i+tat-etar-a=mu mono=wo, kokoro=ni
why=Q old_man=GEN hand=DAT raise-INF+stand-CONT-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN thing=ACC heart=DAT
　makas-ezar-a=mu.
　entrust-NEG-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Why would she not entrust your judgment even though she has been raised by you with your own hands?'

(651)　この女もし奉りたるものならば、翁に冠をなどかたばせざらん。」

kono me=Ø mosi tatematur-itar-u mono=nar-a=ba, okina=ni kauburi=wo
this woman=ACC if give.HUMB-CONT-ADN thing=COP-IRR=then, old_man=DAT court_position=ACC
　nado=ka tab-as-ezar-a=mu.
　why=Q bestow.RESP-CAUS-NEG-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'If this woman is truly the one who has served us, why should I not bestow a court position upon the old man? (i.e., I will bestow a court position)'

(652)　翁喜びて家に歸りて、かぐや姫にかたらふやう、

okina=Ø yorokob-i=te ihe=ni kaher-i=te, kaguya+hime=ni katarah-u
old_man=NOM rejoice-INF=CVB house=DAT return(IV)-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=DAT speak-ADN
　yau,
　manner

'The old man, overjoyed, returned home and spoke to Princess Kaguya as follows:'

101

(653)　「かくなん帝の仰せ給へる。

kaku=namu mikado=no   ohos-e=tamah-er-u.
thus=EMPH emperor=GEN command-INF=give.RESP-CONT-ADN

'Thus indeed has the Emperor commanded.'

(654)　なほやは仕う奉り給はぬ。」

naho=ya=wa tukaumatur-i=tamah-anu.
still=Q=TOP   serve.HUMB-INF=give.RESP-NEG.ADN

'Still, will you not serve (him)?'

(655)　といへば、かぐや姫答へて曰く、

=to   ih-e=ba,   kaguya+hime=Ø   kotah-e=te   ih-a-ku,
=QUOT say-REAL=then, Kaguya+princess=NOM answer-INF=CVB say-IRR-NMLZ

'When he said this, Princess Kaguya answered and said,'

(656)　「もはらさやうの宮仕つかう奉らじと思ふを、強ひて仕う奉らせ給はゞ消え失せなん。

mohara   sa   yau=no   miya+dukah-e   tukaumatur-a=zi=to
definitely such   kind=GEN palace+serve-INF   serve.HUMB-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT

　omoh-u=wo,   sih-i=te   tumaumatur-as-e=tamah-a=ba   kiy-e+us-en-a=mu.
　think-ADN=but, compel-INF=CVB serve.HUMB-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IRR=then vanish-INF+disappear-PF-IRR=INFER/VOL.

'Definitely I do not wish to serve in such a way at the palace, and if I am compelled to do so, I shall disappear.'

(657)　御司冠つかう奉りて死ぬばかりなり。」

mi-tukasa+kauburi   tukaumatur-i=te   sin-u=bakari=nar-i.
HON-officer+court_position serve.HUMB-INF=CVB die-INF=as_much=COP-DECL

'If you are serving in the Court, it is enough to make me die.'

(658)　翁いらふるやう、

okina=Ø   irah-uru   yau,
old_man=NOM reply-ADN manner

'The old man replied as follows:'

(659)　「なしたまひそ。

na   s-i=tamah-i=so.
NEG.IMP do-INF=give.RESP-INF=NEG.IMP

'Don't do that.'

(660) 官冠も、我子を見奉らでは何にかはせん。

tukasa+kauburi=mo,　　　　waga　　ko=wo　　mi=tatematur-a=de=wa
officer+court_position=ALSO,　1SG.GEN　child=ACC　see.INF=give.HUMB-IRR=NEG.CVB=TOP

　nani=ni=ka=wa　s-e=mu.
　what=DAT=Q=TOP　do-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Even if I get a position at the court, if I cannot see my daughter, what use would it be?'

(661) さはありともなどか宮仕をし給はざらん。

sa=wa　ar-i=to=mo　　　　　nado=ka miya+dukah-e=wo　　　s-i=tamah-azar-a=mu.
so=TOP exist-DECL=QUOT=also why=Q　palace+serve-INF=ACC do-INF=give.RESP-NEG-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Even if that is so, why would you not serve at the palace?'

(662) 死に給ふやうやはあるべき。」

sin-i=tamah-u　　　　　yau=ya=wa　　ar-u=be-ki.
die-INF=give.RESP-ADN manner=Q=TOP　exist-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'Is there any reason you should die like that?'

(663) といふ。

=to　　　ih-u.
=QUOT　say-DECL

'He says.'

(664) 「『なほそらごとか。』

naho　sora+goto=ka.
still　false+thing=Q

'Still, is it a lie?'

(665) と、仕う奉らせて死なずやあると見給へ。

=to,　tukaumatur-as-e=te　　　　sin-azu=ya　　ar-u=to　　　　mi=tamah-e.
=QUOT serve.HUMB-CAUS-INF=CVB　die-NEG.INF=Q　exist-ADN=QUOT　see.INF=give.RESP-IMP

'(if you think so,) make me serve and see whether or not I die.'

(666) 數多の人の志疎おろかならざりしを、空しくなしてしこそあれ。

amata=no　hito=no　　kokoro+zas-i=Ø　　　oroka=nar-azar-isi=wo,　　　　munasi-ku
many=GEN　person=GEN　mind+direct-INF=NOM　poor=COP-NEG-DIR.PST.ADN=but　be_in_vain-INF

　nas-i=te=si=koso　　　　　ar-e.
　make-INF=CVB=EMPH=EMPH　exist-REAL.

'Though many people showed their extraordinary devotion for me, you are treating it futile.'

(667) 昨日今日帝のの給はんことにつかん、人ぎきやさし。」

kinohu kehu mikado=no   notamah-a=mu   koto=ni   tuk-a=mu,
yesterday today emperor=GEN/NOM say.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN matter=DAT serve-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN,
  hito+gik-i=Ø   yasasi.
  person+hear-INF=NOM embarrassing.DECL

'If I now serve the Emperor at his command whivh was given just yesterday or today, it would be shameful if others heard of it.'

(668) といへば、翁答へて曰く、

=to   ih-e=ba,   okina=Ø   kotah-e=te   ih-a-ku,
=QUOT say-REAL=then, old_man=NOM answer-INF=CVB say-IRR-NMLZ

'When she said this, the old man answered and said,'

(669) 「天下の事はとありともかゝりとも、御命の危きこそ大なるさはりなれ。

tenka=no   koto=wa   to+ar-i=to=mo   kak+ar-i=to=mo,   ohon-inoti=no
world=GEN matter=TOP QUOT+exist-DECL=QUOT=also thus+exist-DECL=QUOT=also, HON-life=GEN/NOM
  ayahu-ki=koso   ohoki=nar-u   sahar-i=nar-e.
  dangerous-ADN=EMPH great=COP-ADN hinder-INF=COP-REAL

'Affairs of the world may be thus or so, but the danger to your life is truly the greatest hindrance.'

(670) 猶仕う奉るまじきことを参りて申さん。」

naho tukaumatur-u=maziki   koto=wo mawir-i=te   maus-a=mu.
still serve.HUMB-ADN=NEG.EPIS.ADN thing=ACC go.HUMB-INF=CVB say.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'I shall go to court and humbly report again that you will not serve.'

(671) とて、参りて申すやう、

=to=te,   mawir-i=te   maus-u   yau,
=QUOT=CVB, go.HUMB-INF=CVB say.HUMB-ADN manner

'So saying, he went to court and reported as follows:'

(672) 「仰の事のかしこさに、かの童を参らせんとて仕う奉れば、

ohos-e=no   koto=no   kasiko-sa=ni,   kano waraha=wo mawir-as-e=mu=to=te
command-INF=GEN matter=GEN awe_inspiring-NMLZ=DAT, that   child=ACC   go.HUMB-CAUS-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUO
  tukaumatur-e=ba,
  serve.HUMB-REAL=then

'Out of reverence for your noble command, I tried to make the girl go to court and serve you, then'

(673) 『宮仕に出したてなば死ぬべし。』

miya+dukah-e=ni   id-as-i+tat-en-a=ba   sin-u=be-si.
palace+serve-INF=DAT go_out-CAUS-INF+stand(TV)-PF-IRR=then die-ADN=EPIS-DECL

'If I am made to go out to serve at the palace, I shall surely die.'

(674) とまをす。

=to   mawos-u.
=QUOT say.HUMB-DECL

'she says.'

(675) 造麿が手にうませたる子にてもあらず、昔山にて見つけたる。

miyatukomaro=ga   te=ni   um-as-etar-u   ko=ni=te=mo   ar-azu,
Miyatsukomaro=GEN hand=DAT give_brith-CAUS-CONT-ADN child=COP.INF=CVB=also exist-NEG.INF,

   mukasi   yama=nite   mituk-etar-u.
   long_ago mountain=LOC find-CONT-ADN

'She is not a child that Miyatsukomaro raised by his own hands; long ago, he found her in the mountains.'

(676) かゝれば心ばせも世の人に似ずぞ侍る。」

kak+ar-e=ba   kokoro+bas-e=mo   yo=no   hito=ni   n-izu=zo
thus+exist-REAL=then heart+direct-INF=also world=GEN person=DAT resemble-NEG.INF=EMPH

   haber-u.
   exist.POL-ADN

'Because of this, her disposition is unlike that of people in this world.'

(677) と奏せさす。

=to   sous-esas-u.
=QUOT report_to_emperor.HUMB-CAUS-DECL

'Thus he tells the Emperor.'

Here, the causative suffix contributes to the meaning of respect (honorific) to the Emperor by the bamboo cutter.

(678) 帝おほせ給はく、

mikado=Ø   ohos-e=tamah-a-ku,
emperor=NOM   say.RESP-INF=give.RESP-IRR-NMLZ

'The Emperor says,'

(679) 「造麿が家は山本近かンなり。

miyatukomaro=ga   ihe=wa   yama+moto   tika-kan=nar-i.
Miyatsukomaro=GEN house=TOP mountain+base nearby-ADN=COP-DECL

'Miyatsukomaro's house is near the foothill of the mountain.'

(680) 御狩の行幸し給はんやうにて見てんや。」

mi-kar-i=no   mi-yuk-i=Ø   s-i=tamah-a=mu   yau=ni=te
HON-hunt-INF=GEN HON-go-INF=ACC do-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN manner=COP.INF=CVB

   mi-t-e=mu=ya.
   see-VOL.PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=Q

'Shall I go and see her, like the Emperor's hunting?'

Here, the Emperor is using the honorific/respectful form to himself.

(681)　とのたまはす。

=to　notamah-as-u.
=QUOT say.RESP-CAUS-DECL

'(he) says.'

(682)　造麿が申すやう、

miyatukomaro=ga　maus-u　　　yau,
Miyatsukomaro=NOM say.HUMB-ADN manner

'Miyatsukomaro says as follows:'

(683)　「いとよきことなり。

ito　yo-ki　　koto=nar-i.
very good-ADN thing=COP-DECL

'That is a very good idea.'

(684)　何か心もなくて侍らんに、ふと行幸して御覽ぜられなん。」

nanika　　　kokoro=mo　na-ku=te　　　　haber-a=mu=ni,　　　　　huto
this_and_that mind=also　NEG.exist-INF=CVB exist.POL-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=and quickly
　mi-yuk-i=Ø　　s-i=te　　　goranz-erar-en-a=mu.
　HON-go-INF=ACC do-INF=CVB see.RESP-POT-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'When she is absentminded, you can visit there quickly and have a look.'

(685)　と奏すれば、帝俄に日を定めて、御狩にいで給ひて、かぐや姫の家に入り給ひて見給ふに、光満ちてけうらにて居たる人あり。

=to　　sous-ure=ba,　　　　　　　　mikado=Ø　nihaka=ni　hi=wo　sadam-e=te,
=QUOT report_to_emperor.RESP-REAL=then emperor=NOM sudden=COP.INF day=ACC determine-INF=CVB
　mi-kar-i=ni　　　id-e=tamah-i=te,　　　　　kaguya+hime=no　　ihe=ni
　HON-hunt-INF=DAT go_out-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=GEN house=DAT
　ir-i=tamah-i=te　　　　mi=tamah-u=ni,　　　　　hikari=Ø　mit-i=te
　enter-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB see.INF=give.RESP-ADN=and light=NOM be_full-INF=CVB
　keura=ni=te　　　　　　w-itar-u　　　hito=Ø　　ar-i.
　pure_and_beautiful=COP.INF=CVB sit-CONT-ADN person=NOM exist-DECL

'When (the bamboo cutter a.k.a. Miyatsukomaro) told the Emperor so, the Emperor suddenly determined the schedule and went out to hunting; when he entered Princess Kaguya's house and looked inside, he saw a person sitting there with full light and pure beauty.'

(686)　「これならん。」

kore=nar-a=mu.
this=COP-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'This must be it.'

(687) とおぼして、近くよらせ給ふに、逃げて入る、袖を捕へ給へば、おもてをふたぎて候へど、初よく御覽
じつれば、類なくおぼえさせ給ひて、

=to   obos-i=te,   tika-ku   yor-as-e=tamah-u=ni,   nig-e=te
QUOT think.RESP-INF=CVB close(Adj)-INF approach-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-ADN=adn escape-INF=CVB

  ir-u   sode=wo   torah-e=tamah-e=ba,   omote=wo hutag-i=te   saburah-e=do,
  enter-ADN sleeve=ACC catch-INF=give.RESP-REAL=then face=ACC cover-INF=CVB be_near_a_nobleman.HUMB-REAL=tho

  hazime yo-ku   goranz-it-ure=ba,   taguhi+na-ku   oboy-esas-e=tamah-i=te,
  before good-INF see.RESP-VOL.PF-REAL=then sort(N)+NEG.exist-INF feel-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB

'Thinking so, he went closer, and caught the sleeve of Princess Kaguya who had been escaping from him;
though she was there covering her face, because he had seen her intently before that, he felt it was extraordi-
nary,'

(688) 「許さじとす。」

yurus-a=zi=to   s-u.
loosen-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER=QUOT do-DECL

'I shall not loosen it.'

(689) とて率ておはしまさんとするに、かぐや姫答へて奏す、

=to=te   w-i=te   ohasimas-a=mu=to   s-uru=ni,   kaguya+hime=Ø
=QUOT=CVB lead-INF=CVB go.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT do-ADN=and Kaguya+princess=NOM

  kotah-e=te   sous-u,
  respond-INF=CVB report_to_emperor-DECL

'When he was about to take her out, Princess Kaguya responded:'

(690) 「おのが身はこの國に生れて侍らばこそ仕へ給はめ、いとるておはし難くや侍らん。」

ono=ga   mi=wa   kono kuni=ni   umar-e=te   haber-a=ba=koso
SELF=GEN body=TOP this country=DAT be_born-INF=CVB exist.POL-IRR=then=EMPH

  tukah-e=tamah-a=me,   ito   w-i=te   ohas-i+gata-ku=ya
  serve-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.REAL very lead-INF=CVB go.RESP-INF+difficult-INF=Q

  haber-a=mu.
  exist.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Only if I were born in this country, I would serve you (but I am not); isn't it difficult for you to take me away?'

(691) と奏す。

=to   sous-u.
=QUOT report_to_emperor.HUMB-DECL

'thus she says.'

(692) 帝

mikado=Ø
emperor=NOM

'The emperor (says),'

(693) 「などかさあらん。

nado=ka sa ar-a=mu.
why=Q   so exist-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Why is that so?'

(694) 猶率ておはしまさん。」

naho w-i=te   ohasimas-a=mu.
still   lead-INF=CVB go.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Still, I will take you out.'

(695) とて、御輿を寄せたまふに、このかぐや姫きと影になりぬ。

=to=te,   ohon-kosi=wo   yos-e=tamah-u=ni,   kono kaguya+hime=Ø
=QUOT=CVB HON-palanquin=ACC bring_closer-INF=give.RESP-ADN=and this   Kaguya+princess=NOM
   kito   kage=ni   nar-in-u.
   swiftly shadow=DAT become-PF-DECL

'Saying so, he brought the palanquin closer, but Princess Kaguya swiftly transformed into a shadow.'

(696) 「はかなく、口をし。」

hanaka-ku,   kuti+wo-si.
ephemeral-INF, mouth+regrettable-DECL

'How fleeting and regrettable!'

(697) とおぼして、

=to   obos-i=te,
=COMP feel.RESP-INF=CVB

'He, feeling so,'

(698) 「げにたゞ人にはあらざりけり。」

geni   tada+bito=ni=wa   ar-azar-iker-i.
truly normal+person=DAT=TOP exist-NEG-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Truly she was not a normal person.'

(699) とおぼして、

=to   obos-i=te,
=COMP feel.RESP-INF=CVB

'He, feeling so,'

(700) 「さらば御供には率ていかじ。

s+ar-a=ba　　　*ohon-tomo=ni=wa*　　*w-i=te*　　*ik-a=zi.*
so+exist-IRR=then　HON-retinue=DAT=TOP　lead-INF=CVB　go-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER

'If that is so, I shall not take her along as part of the imperial retinue.'

(701) もとの御かたちとなり給ひね。

moto=no　　*on-katati=to*　　*nar-i=tamah-in-e.*
original=GEN　HON-form=QUOT　become-INF=give.RESP-PF-IMP

'Return to your original form.'

(702) それを見てだに歸りなん。」

sore=wo　*mi=te=dani*　　*kaher-in-a=mu.*
that=ACC　see.INF=CVB=even　return(IV)-PF-IRR-VOL/INFER.ADN

'If I could even see that, I would return.'

(703) と仰せらるれば、かぐや姫もとのかたちになりぬ。

=to　　*ohos-erar-ure=ba,*　　*kaguya+hime=Ø*　　*moto=no*　　*katati=ni*　*nar-in-u.*
=QUOT　command-PASS-REAL=then,　Kaguya+princess=NOM　original=GEN　form=DAT　become-PF-DECL

'When he commanded thus, Princess Kaguya returned to her original form.'

(704) 帝なほめでたく思し召さるゝことせきとめがたし。

mikado=Ø　　*naho medeta-ku*　　*obosimes-ar-uru*　　*koto=Ø*　　*sek-i+tom-e+gata-si.*
emperor=NOM　still　admirable-INF　feel.RESP-PASS-ADN　thing=ACC　block(V)-INF+stop-INF+difficult-DECL

'The Emperor still found her so admirable that he could hardly suppress his feelings.'

(705) かく見せつる造麿を悦びたまふ。

kaku mis-et-uru　　*miyatukomaro=wo*　　*yorokob-i=tamah-u.*
thus　show-VOL.PF-ADN　Miyatsukomaro=ACC　rejoice-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'He rejoiced in Miyatsukomaro, who had shown her thus.'

(706) さて仕うまつる百官の人々に、あるじいかめしう仕う奉る。

sate tukaumatur-u　　*hyakukwan=no*　　*hito+bito=ni,*　　*aruzi=Ø*　　*ikamesi-u*
then　serve.HUMB-ADN　court_officials=GEN　person+REDUP=DAT,　host=NOM　solemn-INF
　tukaumatur-u.
　serve.HUMB-DECL

'Then, for the court officials who served him, their host (i.e., the bamboo-cutter) served them solemnly.'

(707) 帝かぐや姫を留めて歸り給はんことを、飽かず口をしくおぼしけれど、たましひを留めたる心地してなん歸らせ給ひける。

    mikado=Ø   kaguya+hime=wo   todom-e=te   kaher-i=tamah-a=mu
    emperor=NOM Kaguya+princess=ACC detain-INF=CVB return(IV)-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

      koto=wo   ak-azu   kuti+wosi-ku   obos-iker-e=do,   tamasihi=wo
      matter=ACC not_satisfy-NEG.INF mouth+regretful-INF feel.RESP-INDIR.PST-REAL=though, soul=ACC

      todom-etar-u   kokoti s-i=te=namu   kaher-as-e=tamah-iker-u.
      detain-CONT-ADN feeling do-INF=CVB=EMPH return(IV)-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-INDIR.PST-ADN

    'Though the Emperor regretfully felt unsatisfied about returning without keeping Princess Kaguya, he felt as if his soul had been detained and thus reluctantly returned.'

(708) 御輿に奉りて後に、かぐや姫に、

    ohon-kosi=ni   tatematur-i=te   noti=ni,   kaguya+hime=ni
    HON-palanquin=DAT get_on.RESP-INF=CVB after=DAT, Kaguya+princess=DAT

    'After the Emperor got on the imperial palanquin, (he said) to Princess Kaguya,'

(709) かへるさのみゆき物うくおもほえてそむきてとまるかぐや姫ゆゑ

    kaherusa=no   / mi-yuk-i   mono+u-ku   / omohoy-e=te / somuk-i=te   tomar-u
    way_back=GEN   HON-go-INF thing+agonizing-INF   feel-INF=CVB   turn_back-INF=CVB stop(IV)-ADN

      / kaguya+hime   yuwe
      Kaguya+princess cause

    'My return feels agonizing, because Princess Kaguya turns her back to me and stays here'

(710) 御返事を、

    ohon-kahes-i+goto=wo,
    HON-return(TV)-INF+thing=ACC

    'Her reply is:'

(711) 葎はふ下にもとしは經ぬる身のなにかはたまのうてなをもみむ

    mugura=Ø hah-u   / sita=ni=mo   tosi=wa   / h-en-uru   mi=no   / nani=ka=wa
    weed=NOM creep-ADN   beneath=DAT=also year=TOP   pass-PF-ADN body=GEN   what=Q=TOP

      tama=no / utena=wo=mo   mi=mu
      gem=GEN   tower=ACC=also see.IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

    'I have grown up all these years (in this house) under the vine creeping on the roof; how could I live and see the tower made with gems?'

(712) これを帝御覽じて、いとゞ歸り給はんそらもなくおぼさる。

    kore=wo mikado=Ø   goranz-i=te,   itodo   kaher-i=tamah-a=mu
    this=ACC emperor=NOM see.RESP-INF=CVB, all_the_more return(IV)-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

      sora=mo   na-ku   obosar-u.
      feeling=also NEG.exist-INF feel.RESP-DECL

    'Seeing this, the Emperor felt all the more that he could not even pretend to return (i.e., he was completely unwilling to leave).'

(713) 御心は更に立ち帰るべくもおぼされざりけれど、さりとて夜を明し給ふべきにもあらねば、帰らせ給ひぬ。

ohon-kokoro=wa sarani tat-i+kaher-u=be-ku=mo   *obosar-ezar-iker-e=do,*
HON-heart=TOP at_all stand-INF+return(IV)-ADN-EPIS-INF=also feel.RESP-NEG-INDIR.PST-REAL=though,

  s+ar-i=to=te   *yo=wo*   *ak-as-i=tamah-u=be-ki=ni=mo*
  so+exist-INF=QUOT=CVB night=ACC dawn(V)-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-ADN=EPIS-ADN=DAT=also

  ar-ane=ba,   *kaher-as-e=tamah-in-u.*
  exist-NEG.REAL=then, return(IV)-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-PF-DECL

'Though in his heart he felt absolutely unable to depart, yet since he could not very well spend the night there either, he had no choice but to leave.'

(714) 常に仕う奉る人を見給ふに、かぐや姫の傍に寄るべくだにあらざりけり。

tune=ni   *tukaumatur-u*   *hito=wo*   *mi=tamah-u=ni,*   *kaguya+hime=no*
always=DAT serve.HUMB-ADN person=ACC see.INF=give.RESP-ADN=and, Kaguya+princess=GEN

  katahara=ni yor-u=be-ku=dani   *ar-azar-iker-i.*
  side=DAT approach-ADN=EPIS-ADN=even exist-NEG-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Even when he saw those (women) who served constantly at court, he realized that they were not even allowed to come near Princess Kaguya.'

(715) 「こと人よりはけうらなり。」

koto+hito=yori=wa   *keura=nar-i.*
different+person=ABL=TOP pure_and_beautiful=COP-DECL

' "She is more beautiful than other people.' "

(716) とおぼしける人の、かれに思しあはすれば人にもあらず。

=to   *obos-iker-u*   *hito=no*   *kare=ni obos-i=ah-as-ure=ba*
=QUOT think.RESP-INDIR.PST-ADN person=GEN 3SG=DAT think.RESP-INF=match.CAUS-REAL=then

  hito=ni=mo   *ar-azu.*
  person=DAT=also exist-NEG.DECL

'Even though he was thinking that way (about the women around him), when he thinks about her (Princess Kaguya), he no longer felt that they were even average people.'

(717) かぐや姫のみ御心にかゝりて、たゞ一人過したまふ。

kaguya+hime=nomi   *ohon-kokoro=ni kakar-i=te,*   *tada hitori*   *sugos-i=tamah-u.*
Kaguya+princess=only HON-heart=DAT be_attached-INF=CVB, only one_person spend(time)-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'His heart was fixed only on Princess Kaguya, and he passed his days alone with her on his mind.'

(718) よしなくて御方々にもわたり給はず、かぐや姫の御許にぞ御文を書きて通はさせ給ふ。

yosi=Ø   *na-ku=te*   *ohon-kata+gata=ni=mo*   *watar-i=tamah-azu,*
reason=NOM NEG.exist-INF=CVB HON-person+REDUP=DAT=also visit-INF=give.RESP-NEG.INF,

  kaguya+hime=no   *ohon-moto=ni=zo*   *ohon-humi=wo kak-i=te*   *tohos-as-e=tamah-u.*
  Kaguya+princess=GEN HON-presence=DAT=EMPH HON-letter=ACC write-INF=CVB go_over-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Without any particular reason, he ceased to visit the other court ladies, and instead he would write letters and send them to Princess Kaguya alone.'

(719) 御返事さすがに憎からず聞えかはし給ひて、おもしろき木草につけても、御歌を詠みてつかはす。

ohon-kahes-i+goto=Ø   *sasuga=ni*   *niku-karazu*   *kikoyekahas-i=tamah-i=te,*
HON-return(TV)-INF+thing=NOM be_as_expected=COP.INF detestable-NEG.INF correspond.HUMB=INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB,

   omosiro-ki   *ki+kusa=ni*   *tuk-e=te=mo,*   *ohon-uta=wo*   *yom-i=te*
   delightful-ADN   tree+grass=DAT   attach-INF=CVB=also,   HON-poem=ACC   compose-INF=CVB

   tukah-as-u.
   send-CAUS-DECL

'(Though she refused him,) she could not find the letters detestable, so they maintained the correspondence; even about plants and flowers that he found delightful, he would compose poems and have them sent to her.'

9

(720) かやうにて、御心を互に慰め給ふほどに、三年ばかりありて、春の初より、かぐや姫月のおもしろう出でたるを見て、常よりも物思ひたるさまなり。

ka+yau=ni=te,   *ohon-kokoro=wo*   *tagahi=ni*   *nagusam-e=tamah-u*
this+manner=COP.INF=CVB,   HON-heart=ACC   each_other=DAT   console-INF=give.RESP-ADN

   hodo=ni,   *mi+tose=bakari*   *ar-i=te,*   *haru=no*   *hazime=yori,*   *kaguya+hime=Ø*
   degree=DAT,   three+year=about   exist-INF=CVB,   spring=GEN   beginning=ABL,   Kaguya+princess=NOM

   tuki=no   *omosiro-u*   *id-etar-u=wo*   *mi=te,*   *tune=yori=mo*   *mono+omoh-itar-u*
   moon=GEN/NOM   lovely-INF   rise-CONT-ADN=ACC   see.INF=CVB,   usual=ABL=also   thing+think-CONT-ADN

   sama=nar-i.
   appearance=COP-DECL

'In this way, they mutually consoled each other's hearts for about three years; from the beginning of spring, when Princess Kaguya saw the beautifully rising moon, she appeared more pensive than usual.'

   NRC.

(721) ある人の月の顔見るは忌むことゝ制しけれども、ともすればひとまには月を見ていみじく泣き給ふ。

aru   *hito=no*   *tuki=no*   *kaho=Ø*   *mi-ru=wa*   *im-u*   *koto=to*
some   person=GEN/NOM   moon=GEN   face=ACC   see-ADN=TOP   avoid-ADN   thing=QUOT

   sei+s-iker-e=do=mo,   *to+mo+s-ure=ba*   *hito+ma=ni=wa*
   restraint+do-INDIR.PST-REAL=though=also,   QUOT+also+do-REAL=then   person+interval=DAT=TOP

   tuki=wo   *mi=te*   *imizi-ku*   *nak-i=tamah-u.*
   moon=ACC   see.INF=CVB   intense-INF   cry-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Although someone had warned her that seeing the face of the moon was inauspicious, she could not help herself look at the moon and weep bitterly.'

(722) 七月のもちの月にいで居て、切に物思へるけしきなり。

humi+duki=no   *moti=no tuki=ni*   *id-e=w-i=te,*   *seti=ni*   *mono+omoh-er-u*
seventh+month=GEN   full=GEN moon=DAT   go_out-INF=sit-INF=CVB,   intense=COP.INF   thing+think-CONT-ADN

   kesiki=nar-i.
   appearance=COP-DECL

'She went out and sat beneath the full moon of the seventh month, appearing deeply lost in thought.'

   NRC.

(723) 近く使はるゝ人々、竹取の翁に告げていはく、

tika-ku   tukah-ar-uru   hito+bito=Ø,   take+tor-i=no   okina=ni   tug-e=te
close-INF serve-PASS-ADN person+REDUP=NOM, bamboo+cut-INF=GEN old_man=DAT inform-INF=CVB
  ih-a-ku,
  say-IRR-NMLZ

'The people who served nearby informed the bamboo-cutter, saying:'

(724) 「かぐや姫例も月をあはれがり給ひけれども、この頃となりてはたゞ事にも侍らざンめり。

kaguya+hime=Ø   rei=mo   tuki=wo   ahare-gar-i=tamah-iker-e=do=mo,
Kaguya+princess=NOM as_usual=also moon=ACC admiration-VBLZ-INF=give.RESP-INDIR.PST-REAL=though=also,
  kono koro=to   nar-i=te=wa   tada+goto=ni=mo   haber-azan=mer-i.
  this time=QUOT become-INF=CVB=TOP ordinary+thing=DAT=ALSO exist.POL-NEG.ADN=VIS-DECL

'Princess Kaguya always admired the moon, but recently, it no longer seems to be an ordinary matter.'

(725) いみじく思し歎くことあるべし。

imizi-ku   obos-i+nagek-u   koto   ar-u=be-si.
intense-INF think.RESP-INF+grieve-ADN matter exist-ADN=EPIS-DECL

'It seems that there must be something deeply troubling her.'

(726) よく＼／見奉らせ給へ。」

yo-ku   yo-ku   mi=tatematur-as-e=tamah-e.
good-INF good-INF see.INF=give.HUMB-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'Please take a very careful look at her.'

(727) といふを聞きて、かぐや姫にいふやう、

=to   ih-u=wo   kik-i=te,   kaguya+hime=ni   ih-u   yau,
=QUOT say-ADN=ACC hear-INF=CVB, Kaguya+princess=DAT say-ADN manner

'Hearing this, they said to Princess Kaguya,'

(728) 「なでふ心ちすれば、かく物を思ひたるさまにて月を見給ふぞ。

nadehu   kokoti s-ure=ba,   kaku   mono=wo   omoh-itar-u   sama=ni=te
what_kind_of feeling do-REAL=then, like_this thing=ACC think-CONT-ADN appearance=COP.INF=CVB
  tuki=wo   mi=tamah-u=zo.
  moon=ACC see.INF=give.RESP-ADN=EMPH

'What kind of feeling do you have, that you gaze at the moon in such a pensive state?'

(729) うましき世に。」

umasi-ki   yo=ni.
wonderful-ADN world=ADN

'In this wonderful world.'

(730) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT say-DECL

'Thus they said.'

(731) かぐや姫、

kaguya+hime=Ø
Kaguya+princess=NOM

'Princess Kaguya (says),'

(732) 「月を見れば世の中こゝろぼそくあはれに侍り。

tuki=wo   mi-re=ba   yo=no   naka=Ø   kokoro+boso-ku ahare=ni   haber-i.
moon=ACC see-REAL=then world=GEN inside=NOM heart+thin-INF   poignant=ADV exist.POL-DECL

'When I look at the moon, the world feels lonely and poignant.'

(733) なでふ物をか歎き侍るべき。」

nadehu   mono=wo=ka nagek-i=haber-u=be-ki.
what_kind_of thing=ACC=Q grieve-INF=exist.POL-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'What sort of thing should I be grieving over?'

(734) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT say-DECL

'she says.'

(735) かぐや姫のある所に至りて見れば、なほ物思へるけしきなり。

kaguya+hime=no   ar-u   tokoro=ni itar-i=te   mi-re=ba,   naho mono+omoh-er-u
Kaguya+princess=GEN exist-ADN place=DAT arrive-INF=CVB see-REAL=then still thing+think-CONT-ADN
  kesiki=nar-i.
  appearance=COP-DECL

'When they came to where Princess Kaguya was and looked at her, she still appeared to be deep in thought.'

(736) これを見て、

kore=wo   mi=te,
this=ACC see.INF=CVB

'Seeing this,'

(737)　「あが佛何事を思ひ給ふぞ。

aga   hotoke   nani+goto=wo   omoh-i=tamah-u=zo.
my   Buddha   what+thing=ACC   think-INF=give.RESP-ADN=EMPH

'My dear Buddha, what are you thinking about?'

(738)　思すらんこと何事ぞ。」

obos-u=ram-u   koto=Ø   nani+goto=zo.
think.RESP-ADN=PRES.INFER-ADN   thing=NOM   what+thing=EMPH

'What might it be that you are thinking about?'

(739)　といへば、

=to   ih-e=ba,
=QUOT   say-REAL=then

'When he said so,'

(740)　「思ふこともなし。

omoh-u   koto=mo   na-si.
think-ADN   thing=also   NEG.exist-DECL

'There is nothing I am thinking about.'

(741)　物なん心細く覺ゆる。」

mono=namu   kokoro+boso-ku   oboy-uru.
thing=EMPH   heart+thin-INF   feel-ADN

'It is just that things feel lonely.'

(742)　といへば、翁、

=to   ih-e=ba,   okina=Ø,
=QUOT   say-REAL=then   old_man=NOM

'When she said so, the old man (says),'

(743)　「月な見給ひそ。

tuki=Ø   na   mi=tamah-i=so.
moon=ACC   NEG.IMP   see.INF=give.RESP-INF=NEG.IMP

'Do not look at the moon.'

(744)　これを見給へば物思すけしきはあるぞ。」

kore=wo   mi=tamah-e=ba   mono+obos-u   kesiki=wa   ar-u=zo.
this=ACC   see.INF=give.RESP-REAL=then   thing+think.RESP-ADN   appearance=TOP   exist-ADN=EMPH

'It seems that you are burdened with thoughts when you look at this (i.e. the moon).'

　　けしき (a NRC noun) and ある, possibly the source construction.

115

(745) といへば、

=to   ih-e=ba,
=QUOT say-REAL=then

'When (he) said so,'

(746) 「いかでか月を見ずにはあらん。」

ika=de=ka tuki=wo   mi-zu=ni=wa   ar-a=mu.
how=INS=Q moon=ACC see-NEG.INF=DAT=TOP exist-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'How could I possibly not see the moon?'

(747) とて、なほ月出づれば、いで居つゝ歎き思へり。

=to=te,   naho tuki=∅   id-ure=ba,   id-e+w-i=tutu   nagek-i   omoh-er-i.
=QUOT=CVB, still moon=NOM rise-REAL=then, go_out-INF+sit-INF=while grieve-INF think-CONT-DECL

'Saying so, still when the moon rose, she went out, sat there, and continued to grieve and ponder.'

(748) 夕暗には物思はぬ氣色なり。

yuhu+yami=ni=wa   mono+omoh-anu   kesiki=nar-i.
evening+darkness=DAT=TOP thing+think-NEG.ADN appearance=COP-DECL

'In the darkness of evening, she shows no sign of sorrow.'

  NRC with けしき

(749) 月の程になりぬれば、猶時々はうち歎きなきなどす。

tuki=no   hodo=ni   nar-in-ure=ba,   naho toki+doki=wa   uti-nagek-i   nak-i=nado
moon=GEN time=DAT become-PF-REAL=then, still   time+time=TOP SEMEL-grieve-INF cry-INF=etc
   s-u.
    do-DECL

'When it becomes the time of the full moon, still from time to time she softly laments and weeps.'

(750) 是をつかふものども、猶物思すことあるべしとさゝやけど、親を始めて何事とも知らず。

kore=wo tukah-u   mono=domo=∅   naho mono+obos-u   koto=∅   ar-u=be-si=to
this=ACC serve-ADN person=COLL=NOM still   thing+think.RESP-ADN matter=NOM exist-ADN=EPIS-DECL=QUOT
   sasayak-e=do,   oya=wo   hazim-e=te   nani+goto=to=mo   sir-azu.
    whisper-REAL=though, parent=ACC begin-INF=CVB what+thing=QUOT=also know-NEG.DECL

'Those who served her whispered that she must still be troubled by something, but even her parents had no idea what it could be.'

(751) 八月十五日ばかりの月にいで居て、かぐや姫いといたく泣き給ふ。

hatuki   moti=bakari=no   tuki=ni   id-e+w-i=te,   kaguya+hime=∅   ito
August full_moon=about=GEN   moon=DAT go_out-INF+sit-INF=CVB, Kaguya+princess=NOM very
   ita-ku   nak-i=tamah-u.
    painful-INF cry-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'On the full moon night in August, Princess Kaguya went out to sit beneath the moon and wept bitterly.'

(752)　人めも今はつゝみ給はず泣き給ふ。

hito+me=mo *ima=wa* *tutum-i=tamah-azu* *nak-i=tamah-u.*
person+eye=also now=TOP hide-INF=give.RESP-NEG.INF cry-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Now, without even trying to hide herself from the eyes of others, she wept openly.'

(753)　これを見て、親どもゝ「何事ぞ。」と問ひさわぐ。

kore=wo *mi=te,* *oya=domo=mo* *nani+goto=zo=to* *toh-i* *sawag-u.*
this=ACC see.INF=CVB, parent=COLL=also what+thing=Q=QUOT ask-INF clamor-DECL

'Seeing this, her parents also panicked and asked, "What is the matter?" '

(754)　かぐや姫なく＼／いふ、

kaguya+hime=Ø *nak-u+naku* *ih-u,*
Kaguya+princess=NOM cry-DECL+REDUP say-DECL

'Princess Kaguya, crying again and again, said:'

(755)　「さき＼／も申さんと思ひしかども、『かならず心惑はし給はんものぞ。』と思ひて、今まで過し侍りつるなり。

saki+zaki=mo *maus-a=mu=to* *omoh-isika=do=mo,*
earlier+REDUP=also say.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT think-DIR.PST.REAL=though=also,
  kanarazu *kokoro+madoh-as-i=tamah-a=mu* *mono=zo=to*
  surely heart+be_confused-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN thing=EMPH=QUOT
  omoh-i=te, *ima=made* *sugos-i=haber-it-uru=nar-i.*
  think-INF=CVB, now=TER spend(time)-INF=exist.POL-VOL.PF-ADN=COP-DECL

'I had thought many times of telling you earlier, but I feared it would surely trouble your heart, so I have kept silent until now.'

   Null nominalization NRC.

(756)　『さのみやは。』とてうち出で侍りぬるぞ。

sa=nomi=ya=wa=to=te *uti-id-e=haber-in-uru=zo.*
so=only=Q=TOP=QUOT=CVB SEMEL-go_out-INF=exist.POL-PF-ADN=EMPH

'(However, I thought,) "would I be only like this?" thiking so, I have finally spoken out.'

(757)　おのが身はこの國の人にもあらず、月の都の人なり。

ono=ga *mi=wa* *kono kuni=no* *hito=ni=mo* *ar-azu,* *tuki=no* *miyako=no*
self=GEN body=TOP this country=GEN person=DAT=also exist-NEG.INF, moon=GEN city=GEN
  hito=nar-i.
  person=COP-DECL

'I myself am not a person of this country, but a person from the city on the moon.'

(758) それを昔の契なりけるによりてなん、この世界にはまうで來りける。

sore=wo   mukasi=no   tigiri=nar-iker-u=ni   yor-i=te=namu,   kono sekai=ni=wa
that=ACC   past=GEN   vow=COP-INDIR.PST-ADN=DAT   rely-INF=CVB=EMPH, this   world=DAT=TOP
  maud-e+kitar-iker-u.
  visit.HUMB-INF+come_over-INDIR.PST-DECL

'It was due to a vow made in the past that I came down to this world.'

(759) 今は歸るべきになりにければ、この月の十五日に、かのもとの國より迎に人々まうでこんず。

ima=wa   kaer-u=be-ki=ni   nar-in-iker-e=ba,   kono tuki=no
now=TOP   return-ADN=EPIS-ADN=DAT   become-PF-INDIR.PST-REAL=then, this   month=GEN
  moti=ni,   kano moto=no   kuni=yori   mukah-e=ni   hito+bito=Ø
  full_moon_day=DAT,   that   origin=GEN country=ABL pick_up-INF=DAT person+REDUP=NOM
  maud-e+k-o=muzu.
  visit.HUMB-INF+come-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Now that the time has come for me to return, on the fifteenth night of this month, people will come from my original country to pick me up.'

もち (the full moon day) corresponds to the fifteenth day of the month in the Lunar calendar.

(760) さらずまかりぬべければ、思し歎かんが悲しきことを、この春より思ひ歎き侍るなり。」

sar-azu   makar-in-u=be-kere=ba,   obos-i+nagek-a=mu=ga
avoid-NEG.INF depart.HUMB-PF-ADN=EPIS-REAL=then, think.RESP-INF+grieve-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=GEN/NOM
  kanasi-ki koto=wo,   kono haru=yori   omoh-i+nagek-i=haber-u=nar-i.
  sad-ADN thing=ACC, this   spring=ABL think-INF+grieve-INF=exist.POL-ADN=COP-DECL

'Since I must leave, the sorrow you will feel has been the sad thing I have been grieving over since this spring.'

Here, the perfect aspect marker *-in* seems to function as the emphasis on the action of departure (or the completion of the departing action).

(761) といひて、いみじく泣く。

=to   ih-i=te,   imizi-ku   nak-u.
=QUOT say-INF=CVB, intense-INF cry-DECL

'She said this and wept bitterly.'

(762) 翁

okina=Ø
old_man=NOM

'The old man (says),'

(763) 「こはなでふことをの給ふぞ。

ko=wa   nadehu   koto=wo   notamah-u=zo.
this=TOP what_kind_of thing=ACC say.RESP-ADN=EMPH

'Wow, what are you saying?'

(764) 竹の中より見つけきこえたりしかど、菜種の大さおはせしを、我丈たち並ぶまで養ひ奉りたる我子を、
何人か迎へ聞えん。

take=no   naka=yori   mituk-e=kikoy-etar-isika=do,   na+tane=no
bamboo=GEN   inside=ABL   find-INF=say.HUMB-CONT-DIR.PST.REAL=though,   rapeseed+seed=GEN

   ohoki-sa   ohas-esi=wo,   waga   take   tat-i+narab-u=made
   big-NMLZ   HON.exist-DIR.PST.ADN=but,   1SG.GEN   height   stand-INF+be_equal-ADN=TER

   yasinah-i=tatematur-itar-u   waga   ko=wo,   nani+bito=ka mukah-e=kikoy-e=mu.
   raise-INF=give.HUMB-CONT-ADN 1SG.GEN child=ACC, what+person=Q receive-INF=say.HUMB-VOL/INFER.ADN

'Though we found you in the bamboo, and you were no bigger than a rapeseed, we have raised you until you stood as tall as we are. You are our child; who could possibly take you away from us?'

(765) まさに許さんや。」

masani yurus-a=mu=ya.
truly   permit-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=Q

'I could never allow such a thing, could I?'

(766) といひて、

=to   ih-i=te,
=QUOT say-INF=CVB

'saying so,'

(767) 「我こそ死なめ。」

ware=koso   sin-a=me.
1SG=EMPH die-IRR=VOL/INFER.REAL

'I shall be the one to die!'

(768) とて、泣きのゝしることいと堪へがたげなり。

=to=te,   nak-i+nonosir-u   koto ito   tah-e+gata-ge=nar-i.
=QUOT=CVB, cry-INF+clamour-ADN thing very endure-INF+difficult-appearing=COP-DECL

'Saying so, his crying and wailing seemed extremely hard to bear.'

(769) かぐや姫のいはく、

kaguya+hime=no   ih-a-ku,
Kaguya+princess=GEN/NOM say-IRR-NMLZ

'Princess Kaguya says,'

(770) 「月の都の人にて父母あり。

tuki=no   miyako=no hito=ni=te   titi+haha=Ø   ar-i.
moon=GEN capital=GEN person=COP.INF=CVB father+mother=NOM exist-DECL

'I am a person from the capital of the moon, and I have a father and mother there.'

(771) 片時の間とてかの國よりまうでこしかども、かくこの國には數多の年を經ぬるになんありける。

kata+toki=no   ma=to=te   kano kuni=yori   maud-e+k-osika=do=mo,
brief+time=GEN interval=QUOT=CVB that country=ABL visit.HUMB-INF+come-DIR.PST.REAL=though=also,

  kaku kono kuni=ni=wa   amata=no tosi=wo   h-en-uru=ni=namu   ar-iker-u.
  thus this country=DAT=TOP many=GEN year=ACC pass-PF-ADN=DAT=EMPH exist-INDIR.PST-ADN

'Though I came from that country saying it would only be for a short while, I have ended up spending many years in this world.'

(772) かの國の父母の事もおぼえず。

kano kuni=no   titi+haha=no   koto=mo   oboy-ezu.
that   country=GEN father+mother=GEN matter=also remember-NEG

'I no longer remember my parents from that country either.'

(773) こゝにはかく久しく遊び聞えてならひ奉れり。

koko=ni=wa   kaku hisasi-ku asob-i=kikoy-e=te   narah-i=tatematur-er-i.
here=DAT=TOP thus long-INF spend_time-INF=say.HUMB-INF=CVB grow_accustomed-INF=give.HUMB-CONT-DECL

'Here, I have spent my time here this long and grown accustomed (to the life here).'

(774) いみじからん心地もせず、悲しくのみなんある。

imizi-kara=mu   kokoti=mo s-ezu,   kanasi-ku=nomi=namu ar-u.
wonderful-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN feeling=also do-NEG.INF, sad-INF=only=EMPH   exist-ADN

'I do not feel wonderful about it; only an overwhelming sadness fills me.'

(775) されど己が心ならず罷りなんとする。」

s+ar-e=do   ono=ga kokoro+nar-azu   makar-in-a=mu=to   s-uru.
so+exist-REAL=though self=GEN will+COP.NEG-INF depart-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.QUOT do-ADN

'Yet, though it is not my will, I am about to depart.'

(776) といひて、諸共にいみじう泣く。

=to   ih-i=te,   moro+tomo=ni   imizi-u   nak-u.
=QUOT say-INF=CVB, many+together=DAT intense-INF cry-DECL

'Saying so, they all cried together bitterly.'

(777) つかはるゝ人々も年頃ならひて、立ち別れなんことを、心ばへなどあてやかに美しかりつることを見な らひて、戀しからんことの堪へがたく、湯水も飲まれず、同じ心に歎しがりけり。

tukah-ar-uru   *hito+bito=mo*   *tosi+goro*   *narah-i=te,*   *tat-i+wakar-en-a=mu*
serve-PASS-ADN person+REDUP=also year+period get_accustomed-INF=CVB stand-INF+separate-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

    koto=wo,   *kokoro+bah-e=nado ateyaka=ni*   *utukusi-karit-uru*   *koto=wo*   *mi+narah-i=te,*
    thing=ACC, heart+care-INF=etc graceful=COP.INF lovely-VOL.PF-ADN thing=ACC see.INF+get_accustom-INF=CVB

    kohisi-kara=mu   *koto=no*   *tah-e+gata-ku,*   *yu+mizu=mo*   *nom-ar-ezu,*
    dear-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN thing=GEN bear-INF+difficult-INF hot_water+water=also drink-POT-NEG.INF

    onazi kokoro=ni nagekasi-gar-iker-i.
    same heart=DAT lamentable-VBLZ-INDIR.PST-DECL

'The people who had long served her, being accustomed to her over the years, found it unbearable to part from her. Having come to know her graceful heart and beauty, they were overwhelmed with sorrow and could not even drink water; with the same heavy hearts, they too grieved deeply.'

(778) この事を帝きこしめして、竹取が家に御使つかはさせ給ふ。

kono koto=wo   *mikado=Ø*   *kikosimes-i=te,*   *take+tor-i=ga*   *ihe=ni*
this   matter=ACC emperor=NOM hear.RESP-INF=CVB, bamboo+take-INF=GEN house=DAT

    ohon-tukahi=Ø   *tukah-as-as-e=tamah-u.*
    HON-messenger=ACC serve-CAUS-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'Hearing of this matter, the Emperor sent an imperial messenger to the house of the bamboo cutter.'

This double causative is possibly that つかはす *tukahas-u* is an honorable (respect) form of やる *yar-u* 'to send (a person)', and the second causative morpheme is functioning as an additional respect.

(779) 御使に竹取いで逢ひて、泣くこと限なし。

ohon-tukahi=ni   *take+tor-i=Ø*   *id-e=tamah-i=te,*   *nak-u*   *koto*
HON-messenger=DAT bamboo+take-INF=NOM go_out-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB, cry-ADN thing

    kagiri+na-si.
    limit+NEG.exist-DECL

'The bamboo cutter came out to meet the imperial messenger and wept without end.'

(780) この事を歎くに、髪も白く腰も屈り目もたゞれにけり。

kono koto=wo   *nagek-u=ni,*   *kami=mo*   *siro-ku*   *kosi=mo*   *kagamar-i*   *me=mo*
this   matter=ACC grieve-INF=DAT, hair=also white-INF waist=also bend-INF eye=also

    tadar-en-iker-i.
    swell-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'From grieving over this matter, his hair turned white, his back bent, and even his eyes became swollen.'

(781) 翁今年は五十許なりけれども、物思には片時になん老になりにけると見ゆ。

okina=Ø   *kotosi=wa*   *i-so-zi=bakari*   *nar-iker-e=do=mo*
old_man=NOM this_year=TOP five-ten-year=about become-INDIR.PST-REAL=though=also

    mono+omoh-i=ni=wa   *kata+toki=ni=namu*   *oi=ni*   *nar-in-iker-u=to*
    thing+think-INF=DAT=TOP brief+moment=DAT=EMPH old_age=DAT become-PF-INDIR.PST-ADN=QUOT

    miy-u.
    seem-DECL

'Although the old man was about fifty years old this year, it seems that he has grown old in just a short time from grief.'

(782) 御使仰事とて翁にいはく、

ohon-tukahi=Ø   ohos-e+goto=to=te   okina=ni   ih-a-ku,
HON-messenger=NOM   say.RESP-INF+thing=QUOT=CVB   old_man=DAT   say-IRR-NMLZ

'The imperial messenger, delivering the imperial message, said to the old man:'

(783) 「いと心苦しく物思ふなるは、誠にか。」

ito   kokoro+gurusi-ku mono+omoh-u=nar-u=wa,   makoto=ni=ka.
very   heart+painful-INF thing+think-ADN=COP-ADN=TOP, truth=COP.INF=Q

'Is it truly the case that she is in such deep sorrow and distress?'

(784) と仰せ給ふ。

=to   ohos-e=tamah-u.
=QUOT   say.RESP-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'he said.'

(785) 竹取なく＼／申す、

take+tor-i=Ø   nak-u=naku   maus-u,
bamboo+cut-INF=NOM   cry-DECL+REDUP   say.HUMB-DECL

'The bamboo cutter, crying again and again, said:'

(786) 「このもちになん、月の都よりかぐや姫の迎にまうでくなる。

kono moti=ni=namu,   tuki=no   miyako=yori kaguya+hime=no   mukah-e=ni
this   full_moon=DAT=EMPH, moon=GEN   capital=ABL Kaguya+princess=GEN pick_up-INF=DAT
  maud-e+k-u=nar-u.
  visit.HUMB-INF+come-ADN=COP-ADN

'It is on this full moon night that they are coming from the capital of the moon to welcome Princess Kaguya.'

(787) たふとく問はせ給ふ。

tahuto-ku toh-as-e=tamah-u.
noble-INF ask-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'It is noble of you to ask that.'

(788) このもちには人々たまはりて、月の都の人まうで來ば捕へさせん。」

kono moti=ni=wa   hito+bito=Ø   tamahar-i=te,   tuki=no   miyako=no
this   full_moon=DAT=TOP person+REDUP=NOM   receive.HUMB-INF=CVB, moon=GEN   capital=GEN
  hito=Ø   maud-e+k-o=ba   torah-esas-e=mu.
  person=NOM visit.HUMB-INF+come-IRR=then catch-CAUS-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'On this night of the full moon, we will gather people, and if someone from the capital of the moon comes, we will have them captured.'

(789) と申す。

=to   maus-u.
=QUOT   say.HUMB-DECL

'he said.'

(790) 御使かへり参りて、翁のありさま申して、奏しつる事ども申すを聞し召しての給ふ、

ohon-tukahi=Ø   kaher-i=mawir-i=te,   okina=no   ar-i+sama=Ø
HON-messenger=NOM   return-INF=go.HUMB-INF=CVB,   old_man=GEN   exist-INF+appearance=ACC

  maus-i=te,   sous-it-uru   koto=domo=Ø   maus-u=wo
  say.HUMB-INF=CVB,   report_to_emperor-PF-ADN   matter=COLL=ACC   say.HUMB-ADN=ACC

  kikosimes-i=te   notamah-u,
  hear.RESP-INF=CVB   say.RESP-DECL

'The imperial messenger returned, reported the old man's state, and conveyed what had been said. Upon hearing the report, the Emperor responded:'

(791) 「一目見給ひし御心にだに忘れ給はぬに、明暮見馴れたるかぐや姫をやりてはいかゞ思ふべき。」

hito+me mi=tamah-isi   ohon-kokoro=dani wasur-e=tamah-anu=ni,
one+eye see.INF=give.RESP-DIR.PST.ADN HON-heart=even   forget-INF=give.RESP-NEG.ADN=and,

  ak-e+kur-e   mi+nar-etar-u   kaguya+hime=wo
  dawn(V)-INF+dusk(V)-INF   see.INF+become_accustomed-CONT-ADN   Kaguya+princess=ACC

  yar-i=te=wa   ikaga omoh-u=be-ki.
  send-INF=CVB=TOP   how.Q think-ADN=EPIS-ADN

'If I have not even forgotten her from just one glance, how should those who have seen Princess Kaguya every day and night feel, having to send her away?'

(792) かの十五日司々に仰せて、勅使には少將高野大國といふ人をさして、六衞のつかさ合せて、二千人の人を竹取が家につかはす。

kano moti=no   hi tukasa+tukasa=ni ohos-e=te,   cyokusi=ni=wa
that full_moon=GEN day official+REDUP=DAT command.RESP-INF=CVB, imperial_envoy=DAT=TOP

  seusyau   takano ohokuni=to ih-u   hito=wo   sas-i=te,   rokuwe=no
  Major_General Takano Okuni=QUOT say-ADN person=ACC appoint-INF=CVB, Six_Guards=GEN

  tukasa=Ø   ah-as-e=te,   ni-sen-nin=no   hito=wo   take-tor-i=ga
  officials=ACC match-CAUS-INF=CVB, two-thousand-CLF.person=GEN person=ACC bamboo-take-INF=GEN

  ihe=ni   tukah-as-u.
  house=DAT   serve-CAUS-DECL

'On the night of the full moon, he gave orders to each official, appointing a man named Major General Takano Okuni as imperial envoy, and, including the officials of the Six Guards, dispatched two thousand men to the bamboo cutter's house.'

(793) 家に罷りて築地の上に千人、屋の上に千人、家の人々いと多かりけるに合はせて、あける隙もなく守らす。

ihe=ni makar-i=te tuidi=no uhe=ni sen-nin,   ya=no uhe=ni
house=DAT depart-INF=CVB wall=GEN top=DAT thousand-CLF.person, roof=GEN top=DAT

 sen-nin,   ihe=no hito+bito=Ø   ito oho-kariker-u=ni
 thousand-CLF.person, house=GEN people+REDUP=NOM very many-INDIR.PST-ADN=DAT

 ah-as-e=te,   ak-er-u   suki=mo na-ku   mamor-as-u.
 match-CAUS-INF=CVB, open-CONT-ADN gap=also NEG.exist-INF guard-CAUS-DECL

'They proceeded to the house, stationing a thousand men on the wall and a thousand on the roof, and, together with the large number of household members, guarded the place so tightly that not even the slightest gap was left.'

(794) この守る人々も弓矢を帶して居り。

kono mamor-u hito+bito=mo yumi+ya=wo tais-i=te   wor-i.
this guard(V)-ADN person+REDUP=also bow+arrow=ACC carry-INF=CVB exist-DECL

'These guards also carried bows and arrows at their sides.'

(795) 母屋の内には女どもを番にすゑて守らす。

omoya=no   uti=ni=wa   wouna=domo=wo ban=ni   suw-e=te mamor-as-u.
main_house=GEN inside=DAT=TOP woman=COLL=ACC watchman=DAT seat-INF=CVB guard-CAUS-DECL

'Inside the main house, women were assigned as guards and made to keep watch.'

(796) 嫗塗籠の内にかぐや姫を抱きて居り。

wouna   nurigome=no uti=ni kaguya+hime=wo idak-i=te   wor-i.
old_woman bedroom=GEN inside=DAT Kaguya+princess=ACC hold-INF=CVB exist-DECL

'The old woman (wife of the bamboo-cutter) was sitting inside the bedroom, holding Princess Kaguya in her arms.'

塗籠 *nurigome* was a room surrounded by thick walls mainly used as a bedroom in the Shinden-zukuri architecture during the Heian period.

(797) 翁も塗籠の戸をさして戸口に居り。

okina=mo nurigome=no to=wo sas-i=te   to+guti=ni   wor-i.
old_man=also bedroom=GEN door=ACC lock-INF=CVB door+entrance=DAT exist-DECL

'The old man also locked the door of the bedroom and sat by the entrance.'

(798) 翁のいはく、

okina=no   ih-a-ku,
old_man=GEN/NOM say-IRR-NMLZ

'The old man said:'

(799)　「かばかり守る所に、天あめの人にもまけんや。」

ka=bakari　　mamor-u　tokoro=ni,　ame=no　hito=ni=mo　　　mak-e=mu=ya.
like_this=only　guard-ADN　place=DAT,　sky=GEN　person=DAT=also　lose-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=Q

'With such strong protection in place, could we possibly lose even to people from heaven?'

(800)　といひて、屋の上に居る人々に曰く、

=to　　ih-i=te,　　　ya=no　　uhe=ni　wor-u　　hito+bito=ni　　　ih-a-ku,
=QUOT　say-INF=CVB,　house=GEN　top=DAT　exist-ADN　person+REDUP=DAT　say-IRR-NMLZ

'Saying this, he addressed the people stationed on the roof of the house:'

(801)　「つゆも物空にかけらばふと射殺し給へ。」

tuyu=mo　mono=Ø　　　　sora=ni　kaker-a=ba　huto　　　　i+koros-i=tamah-e.
little=also　something=NOM　sky=DAT　fly-IRR=then　immediately　shoot.INF+kill-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'If even the slightest thing flies through the sky, shoot it down immediately.'

(802)　守る人々のいはく、

mamor-u　　hito+bito=no　　　　　　ih-a-ku,
guard-ADN　person+REDUP=GEN/NOM　say-IRR-NMLZ

'The guards said:'

(803)　「かばかりして守る所に、蝙蝠一つだにあらば、まづ射殺して外にさらさんと思ひ侍る。」

ka=bakari　　s-i=te　　　mamor-u　tokoro=ni,　kahahori=Ø　hito-tu=dani　ar-a=ba,　　madu
like_this=only　do-INF=CVB　guard-ADN　place=DAT,　bat=NOM　　one-CLF=even　exist-IRR=then,　first
　i+koros-i=te　　　　soto=ni　　saras-a=mu=to　　　　　　　omoh-i=haber-u.
　shoot.INF+kill-INF=CVB　outside=DAT　expose-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT　think-INF=exist.POL-ADN

'With such strict protection in place, if even a single bat should appear, we intend to shoot it first and expose it outside.'

(804)　といふ。

=to　　ih-u.
=QUOT　say-DECL

'they said.'

(805)　翁これを聞きて、たのもしがり居り。

okina=Ø　　　kore=wo　kik-i=te,　　　tanomosi-gar-i=wor-i.
old_man=NOM　this=ACC　hear-INF=CVB,　reassuring-VBLZ-INF=exist-DECL

'The old man heard this and sat feeling reassured.'

(806) これを聞きてかぐや姫は、

kore=wo kik-i=te   kaguya+hime=wa,
this=ACC hear-INF=CVB Kaguya+princess=TOP

'Hearing this, Princess Kaguya'

(807) 「鎖し籠めて守り戦ふべきしたくみをしたりとも、あの國の人をえ戦はぬなり。

sas-i+kom-e=te   mamor-i tatakah-u=be-ki=si   takumi=wo   s-itar-i=to=mo,
lock-CAUS+confine-INF=CVB guard-INF fight-ADN=EPIS-ADN=EMPH strategy=ACC do-CONT-DECL=QUOT=also,
  ano kuni=no   hito=wo   e   tatakah-anu=nar-i.
  that country=GEN person=ACC NEG.able fight-NEG.ADN=COP-DECL

'Even if you were to confine me with locked doors and prepare for battle, you would not be able to fight against people from that land.'

(808) 弓矢して射られじ。

yumi+ya   s-i=te   i-rare=zi.
bow+arrow do-INF=CVB shoot-POT.IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER.DECL

'Even if you use bows and arrows, you cannot shoot them.'

This して *s-i=te* functions rather like an instrumental postposition.

(809) かくさしこめてありとも、かの國の人こば皆あきなんとす。

kaku sas-i+kom-e=te   ar-i=to=mo,   kano kuni=no   hito=Ø   k-o=ba
thus lock-INF+confine-INF=CVB exist-INF=QUOT=also, that   country=GEN person=NOM come-IRR=then
  mina ak-in-a=mu=to   s-u.
  all   get_bored-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT do-DECL

'Even if I am confined like this, when the people from that land come, you will feel lethargic.'

(810) 相戦はんとすとも、かの國の人來なば、猛き心つかふ人よもあらじ。」

ahi-tatakah-a=mu=to   s-u=to=mo,   kano kuni=no   hito=Ø
REC-fight-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT do-DECL=QUOT=also, that   country=GEN person=NOM
  k-in-a=ba,   take-ki   kokoro=Ø tukah-u hito=Ø   yomo ar-a=zi.
  come-PF-IRR=then, fierce-ADN heart=ACC use-ADN person=NOM surely exist-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER.DECL

'Even if you plan to fight them, when the people from that land arrive, surely there will be no one left with a fierce heart to resist.'

(811) 翁のいふやう、

okina=no   ih-u   yau,
old_man=GEN/NOM say-ADN manner

'The old man says,'

(812) 「御迎へにこん人をば、長き爪して眼をつかみつぶさん。

ohon-mukah-e=ni   k-o=mu   hito=wo=ba,   naga-ki   tume=Ø   s-i=te
HON-pick_up-INF=DAT come-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN person=ACC=TOP, long-ADN nail=ACC do-INF=CVB

  manako=wo tukam-i   tubus-a=mu.
  eye=ACC   grasp-INF crush-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'As for the person who comes to fetch her, I will crush their eyes with my long nails.'

(813) さが髪をとりてかなぐり落さん。

sa=ga   kami=wo tor-i=te   kanagur-i   otos-a=mu.
that_person=GEN hair=ACC take-INF=CVB fling_off-INF drop-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'I will catch their hair and throw it off.'

(814) さが尻をかき出でて、こゝらのおほやけ人に見せて恥見せん。」

sa=ga   siri=wo   kak-i+id-e=te,   kokora=no ohoyake+bito=ni
that_person=GEN buttocks=ACC scratch-INF+pull_out-INF=CVB, many=GEN court+person=DAT

  mis-e=te   hadi=Ø   mis-e=mu.
  show-INF=CVB shame=ACC show-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'I will drag their buttocks out and show them to many officials to humiliate them.'

(815) と腹だちをり。

=to   hara+dat-i=wor-i.
=QUOT belly+stand_up-INF=exist-DECL

'He was angry.'

(816) かぐや姫いはく、

kaguya+hime=Ø   ih-a-ku,
Kaguya+princess=NOM say-IRR-NMLZ

'Princess Kaguya says,'

(817) 「聲高になの給ひそ。

kowa+daka=ni   na   notamah-i=so.
voice+high=COP.INF NEG.IMP say.RESP-INF=NEG.IMP

'Please do not raise your voice.'

(818) 屋の上に居る人どもの聞くに、いとまさなし。

ya=no   uhe=ni wor-u   hito=domo=no   kik-u=ni,   ito   masana-si.
house=GEN top=DAT exist-ADN person=COLL=GEN hear-ADN=and, very inconvenient-DECL

'When the people on the roof to hear you say such things, they will feel inconvenient.'

(819) いますかりつる志どもを、思ひも知らで罷りなんずることの口をしう侍りけり。

imasukar-it-uru   *kokoro+zas-i=domo=wo,*   *omoh-i=mo*   *sir-a=de*
exist.RESP-PF-ADN   mind+direct-INF=COLL=ACC,   think-INF=also   know-IRR-NEG=NEG.CVB

    makar-in-a=muz-uru   *koto=no*   *kuti+wosi-u*   *haber-iker-i.*
    depart-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER-ADN   matter=GEN   mouth+regrettable-INF   exist.POL-INDIR.PST-DECL

'It was regrettable that I was about to leave without appreciating your affection.'

(820) 『長き契のなかりければ、程なく罷りぬべきなンめり。』

naga-ki   *tigiri=no na-kariker-e=ba,*   *hodo+na-ku*   *makar-in-u=be-ki=nan-mer-i.*
long-ADN   fate=GEN NEG.exist-INDIR.PST-REAL=then, time+NEG.exist-INF depart-PF-ADN=EPIS-ADN=COP.ADN=INFER-DEC

'Since my fate was not long-lasting, I suppose I must soon take my leave.'

(821) と思ふが悲しく侍るなり。

=to   *omoh-u=ga*   *kanasi-ku haber-u=nar-i.*
=QUOT think-ADN=NOM sad-INF   exist.POL-ADN=COP.DECL

'That thought saddens me.'

(822) 親たちのかへりみをいさゝかだに仕う奉らで、罷らん道も安くもあるまじきに、日頃もいで居て、今年ばかりの暇を申しつれど、更に許されぬによりてなんかく思ひ歎き侍る。

oya-tati=no   *kaherimi=wo isasaka=dani tukaumatur-a=de,*   *makar-a=mu*
parent-COLL=GEN care=ACC   little=even   serve.HUMB-IRR=NEG.CVB, depart-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

    miti=mo yasu-ku=mo ar-u=mazi-ki=ni,   *hi+goro=mo id-e+w-i-te,*
    road=also easy-INF=also exist-ADN=NEG.VOL/INFER-ADN=and day+time=also go_out-INF+sit-INF=CVB

    kotosi=bakari=no   *itoma=wo*   *maus-it-ure=do,*   *sarani yurus-ar-enu=ni*
    this_year=only=GEN leave(N)=ACC say.HUMB-VOL/PF-REAL=though at_all   permit-PASS-NEG.ADN=DAT

    yor-i=te=namu   *kaku*   *omoh-i+nagek-i=haber-u.*
    rely-INF=CVB=EMPH   like_this think-INF+lament-INF=exist.POL-ADN

'Without even slightly attending to caring for my parents, I could not hope for an easy journey. Though I have gone out (to the porch) these days and requested leave just for this year, since I have not been granted it at all, I grieve like this.'

(823) 御心をのみ惑はして去りなんことの、悲しく堪へがたく侍るなり。

ohon-kokoro=wo=nomi madoh-as-i=te   *sar-in-a=mu*   *koto=no,*
HON-heart=ACC=only   be_confused-CAUS-INF=CVB   leave-PF-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN matter=GEN/NOM,

    kanasi-ku tah-e+gata-ku   *haber-u=nar-i.*
    sad-INF   endure-INF+difficult-INF exist.POL-ADN=COP-DECL

'That I should only trouble your heart and leave is so sad, I can hardly endure it.'

(824) かの都の人はいとけうらにて、老いもせずなん。

kano   *miyako=no*   *hito=wa*   *ito*   *keura=ni=te,*   *oy-i=mo*
that   capital=GEN person=TOP   very   pure_and_beautiful=COP.INF=CVB   grow_old-INF=also

    s-ezu=namu.
    do-NEG.INF=EMPH

'The people of that capital are very beautiful and never seem to age.'

(825) 思ふこともなく侍るなり。

omoh-u   koto=mo   na-ku   haber-u=nar-i.
think-ADN thing=also NEG.exist-INF exist.POL-ADN=COP-DECL

'There is nothing they are worried about.'

(826) さる所へまからんずるもいみじくも侍らず。

s+ar-u   tokoro=he makar-a=muz-uru=mo   imizi-ku=mo   haber-azu.
so+exist-ADN place=ALL depart-IRR=VOL/INFER-ADN=also wonderful-INF=also exist.POL-NEG.DECL

'Departing to such a place is not a wonderful matter at all (to me).'

(827) 老い衰へ給へるさまを見奉らざらんこそ戀しからめ。」

oy-i   otoroh-e=tamah-er-u   sama=wo   mi=tatematur-azar-a=mu=koso
grow_old-INF weaken(IV)-CONT-ADN appearance=ACC see.INF=HUMB-NEG-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=EMPH
  kohisi-kara=me.
  be_missing-IRR=VOL/INFER.REAL

'It is precisely not being able to see you grow old and weak that I would find most heartbreaking.'

(828) といひて泣く。

=to   ih-i=te   nak-u.
QUOT say-INF=CVB cry-DECL

'Saying so, she weeped.'

(829) 翁、

okina=Ø
old_man=NOM

'The old man (said),'

(830) 「胸痛きことなしたまひそ。

mune=Ø   ita-ki   koto=Ø   na   s-i=tamah-i=so.
chest=NOM painful-INF thing=ACC NEG.IMP do-INF=give.RESP=INF=NEG.IMP

'Please do not do anything that pains your heart.'

(831) 麗しき姿したる使にもさはらじ。」

uruhasi-ki   sugata=Ø   s-itar-u   tukahi=ni=mo   sahar-a=zi.
beautiful-ADN figure=ACC do-CONT-ADN messenger=DAT=also hinder-IRR=NEG.VOL/INFER.DECL

'We will not be obstructed even by such a beautiful messenger.'

(832)　とねたみをり。

=to　netam-i=wor-i.
QUOT　be_irritated-INF=be-INF

'he said, showing his irritation.'

(833)　かゝる程に宵うちすぎて、子の時ばかりに、家のあたり晝のあかさにも過ぎて光りたり。

kak+ar-u　　　hodo=ni　yohi=Ø　　uti-sug-i=te,　　　　　ne=no　toki=bakari=ni,
thus+exist-ADN　time=DAT　evening=NOM　SEMEL-pass(IV)-INF=CVB,　rat=GEN　hour=only=DAT,

　ihe=no　　atari　hiru=no　　aka-sa=ni=mo　　　　sug-i=te　　　hikar-itar-i.
　house=GEN　vicinity　daytime=GEN　bright-NMLZ=DAT=also　exceed-INF=CVB　shine-CONT-DECL

'As time passed in this way and night deepened, around the hour of the Rat (i.e. 12am), the area around the house shone more brightly than daylight.'

　子の時 *ne=no toki* 'hour of the Rat' refers to some time around midnight.

(834)　望月のあかさを十合せたるばかりにて、ある人の毛の穴さへ見ゆるほどなり。

moti+duki=no　aka-sa=wo　　　towo　ah-as-etar-u=bakari=ni=te,　　　　　　ar-u
full+moon=GEN　bright-NMLZ=ACC　ten　match-CAUS-CONT-ADN=about=COP.INF=CVB　exist-ADN

　hito=no　ke=no　　ana=sahe　miy-uru　　hodo=nar-i.
　person=GEN　hair=GEN　pore=even　appear-ADN　extent=COP-DECL

'It was as bright as if ten full moons had been combined, to the point that even the pores of a person's skin were visible.'

(835)　大空より、人雲に乘りておりきて、地より五尺ばかりあがりたる程に立ち連ねたり。

oho+zora=yori,　hito=Ø　　kumo=ni　nor-i=te　or-i+k-i=te,　　　　　tuti=yori
great+sky=ABL,　person=NOM　cloud=DAT　ride-INF=CVB　descend-INF+come-INF=CVB,　earth=ABL

　go-syaku=akari　　agar-itar-u=hodo=ni　　tat-i+turan-etar-i.
　five-CLF.shaku=about　rise-CONT-ADN=extent=DAT　stand-INF+line_up-CONT-DECL

'From the great sky, people descended riding on clouds, and stood in formation at a height of about five shaku above the ground.'

(836)　これを見て、内外なる人の心ども、物におそはるゝやうにて、相戰はん心もなかりけり。

kore=wo　mi=te,　　uti+to=nar-u　　　hito=no　kokoro=domo,　mono=ni
this=ACC　see.INF=CVB,　inside+outside=COP-ADN　person=GEN　heart=COLL,　thing=DAT

　osohar-uru　　yau=ni=te,　　　　ahi-tatakah-a=mu　　　　kokoro=mo
　be_threatened-ADN　manner=COP.INF=CVB　REC-fight-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN　heart=also

　na-kariker-i.
　NEG.exist-INDIR.PST-DECL

'Seeing this, the hearts of those inside and outside (the palace) were as if seized by something, and they no longer had the will to fight.'

(837) 辛うじて思ひ起して、弓矢をとりたてんとすれども、手に力もなくなりて、痿え屈りたる中に、心さかしき者、ねんじて射んとすれども、外ざまへいきければ、あれも戦はで、心地たゞしれにしれて守りあへり。

kara-u+z-i=te   *omoh-i+okos-i=te,*   *yumi+ya=wo*   *tor-i+tat-e=mu=to*
hard-INF+do-INF=CVB think-INF+raise-INF=CVB bow+arrow=ACC take-INF+raise-IRR=VOL/INFER.QUOT

  s-ure=do=mo,   *te=ni*   *tikara=mo*   *na-ku*   *nar-i=te,*   *nay-e*
  do-REAL=though=also, hand=DAT strength=also NEG.exist-INF become-INF=CVB weaken(IV)-INF

  kagamar-itar-u uti=ni,   *kokoro+sakasi-ki mono=Ø,*   *nenz-i=te*   *i=mu=to*
  bend-CONT-ADN midst=DAT, mind+clever-ADN person=NOM concentrate-INF=CVB shoot.IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT

  s-ure=do=mo,   *hoka+zama=he*   *ik-iker-e=ba,*   *ar-e=mo*
  do-REAL=though=also other+manner=ALL go-INDIR.PST-REAL=then be_rough-INF=also

  tatakah-a=de,   *kokoti=Ø*   *tada* *sir-e=ni*   *sir-e=te*   *mamor-i=ah-er-i.*
  fight-IRR=NEG.CVB, feeling=NOM merely lose_wits-INF=DAT lose_wits-INF=CVB defend-INF=REC-CONT-DECL

'Barely mustering the strength to rise up in thought, they tried to take up bows and arrows to fight, but had no strength in their hands, and in their weakened, bent state, even the clever ones tried to steady themselves and shoot, but as the arrow flew in the other direction, they too could not fight; in a daze, merely senseless, they defended each other as best they could.'

(838) 立てる人どもは、装束の清らなること物にも似ず。

tat-er-u   *hito=domo=wa,*   *sauzoku=no keura=nar-u*   *koto*   *mono=ni=mo*
stand-CONT-ADN person=COLL=TOP, attire=GEN pure_and_beautiful=COP-ADN matter thing=DAT=also

  ni-zu.
  resemble-NEG.DECL

'The purity of the attire that the people standing there was wearing was unlike anything in this world.'

(839) 飛車一つ具したり。

tob-u   *kuruma=Ø* *hito-tu* *gus-itar-i.*
fly-ADN vehicle=ACC one-CLF equip-CONT-DECL

'They had with them one flying vehicle.'

(840) 羅蓋さしたり。

ragai=Ø   *sas-itar-i.*
parasol=ACC raise-CONT-DECL

'They had a parasol open.'

(841) その中に王とおぼしき人、

sono naka=ni   *wau=to*   *obosi-ki*   *hito=Ø,*
that midst=DAT king=QUOT seeming-ADN person=NOM

'Among them was a person who seemed to be the king (says),'

(842) 「家に造麿まうでこ。」

ihe=ni   *miyatukomaro* *maud-e+k-o.*
house=DAT Miyatsukomaro visit.HUMB-INF+come-IMP

'Miyatsukomaro, come to the house.'

(843) といふに、猛く思ひつる造麿も、物に酔ひたる心ちしてうつぶしに伏せり。

=to   ih-u=ni,   take-ku   omoh-it-uru   miyatukomaro=mo,   mono=ni
=QUOT   say-ADN=DAT,   brave-INF   think-VOL.PF-ADN   Miyatsukomaro=also,   thing=DAT

   wew-itar-u   kokoti s-i=te   utubusi=ni   hus-er-i.
   be_mesmerized-CONT-ADN feeling do-INF=CVB face_down=COP.INF lie_down-CONT-DECL

'When this was said, even Miyatsukomaro, who had thought bravely, felt as if mesmerized by something and lay face-down.'

(844) いはく、

ih-a-ku,
say-IRR-NMLZ

'He (i.e., the king) says,'

(845) 「汝をさなき人、聊なる功徳を翁つくりけるによりて、汝が助にとて片時の程とて降しゝを、そこらの
年頃そこらの金賜ひて、身をかへたるが如くなりにたり。

nandi wosana-ki   hito, isasaka=nar-u   kudoku=wo okina=Ø   tukur-iker-u=ni
2SG   childish-ADN person, slight=COP-ADN merit=ACC   old_man=NOM perform-INDIR.PST-ADN=DAT

   yor-i=te,   nandi=ga tasuk-e=ni=to=te   kata+toki=no   hodo=to=te
   rely-INF=CVB, 2SG.GEN   help-INF=DAT=QUOT=CVB brief+time=GEN extent=QUOT=CVB

   oros-isi=wo,   sokora=no tosi+goro sokora=no kogane=Ø tamah-i=te,
   send_down-DIR.PST.ADN=but, many=GEN year+time many=GEN gold=ACC bestow.RESP-INF=CVB,

   mi=wo   kah-etar-u=ga   goto-ku nar-in-itar-i.
   body=ACC change-CONT-ADN=GEN like-INF become-PF-INDIR.PST-DECL

'You, a childish person; she was sent down for just a short while, as a favor granted because the old man had performed a small good deed. And now, after being given many years' worth of gold, it is as though your very being has been transformed.'

(846) かぐや姫は、罪をつくり給へりければ、かく賤しきおのれが許にしばしおはしつるなり。

kaguya+hime=wa   tumi=wo tukur-i=tamah-er-iker-e=ba,   kaku iyasi-ki
Kaguya+princess=TOP sin=ACC commit-INF=give.RESP-CONT-INDIR.PST-REAL=then, thus lowly-ADN

   onore=ga moto=ni sibasi   ohas-it-uru=nar-i.
   self=GEN side=DAT for_a_while stay.RESP-VOL.PF-ADN=COP-DECL

'Since Princess Kaguya had committed a sin, she stayed for a while with someone as lowly as you.'

(847) 罪のかぎりはてぬれば、かく迎ふるを、翁は泣き歎く、あたはぬことなり。

tumi=no kagiri hat-en-ure=ba,   kaku mukah-uru=wo,   okina=wa   nak-i+nagek-u,
sin=GEN limit   end-PF-REAL=then, thus pick_up-ADN=ACC old_man=TOP cry-INF+lament-ADN,

   atah-anu   koto=nar-i.
   be_permissible-NEG.ADN thing=COP-DECL

'Now that the term of her sin has come to an end, and she is thus being welcomed back, but you weep and lament; it is not permissible.'

(848) はや返し奉れ。」

haya   kahes-i=tatematur-e.
quickly return-INF=give.HUMB-IMP

'Return her to us now.'

(849) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT   say-DECL

'He says.'

(850) 翁答へて申す、

okina=Ø   kotah-e=te   maus-u,
old_man=NOM reply-INF=CVB say.HUMB-DECL

'The old man replies and says,'

(851) 「かぐや姫を養ひ奉ること二十年あまりになりぬ。

kaguya+hime=wo   yasinah-i=tatematur-u   koto hata-tose   amari=ni   nar-in-u.
Kaguya+princess=ACC raise-INF=give.HUMB-ADN matter twenty-CLF.year excess=DAT become-PF-DECL

'It has been over twenty years since I began humbly raising Princess Kaguya.'

(852) 片時との給ふに怪しくなり侍りぬ。

kata+toki=to   notamah-u=ni   ayasi-ku   nar-i=haber-in-u.
brief+time=QUOT   say.RESP-ADN=DAT strange-INF become-INF=exist.POL-PF-DECL

'That you say it was only for a brief time — this feels strange to me.'

(853) また他處にかぐや姫と申す人ぞおはしますらん。」

mata koto+dokoro=ni kaguya+hime=to   maus-u   hito=zo   ohasimas-u=ramu.
again other+place=DAT Kaguya+princess=QUOT say.HUMB-ADN person=EMPH exist.RESP-DECL=PRES.INFER

'Perhaps there is someone else called Princess Kaguya in another place.'

(854) といふ。

=to   ih-u.
=QUOT   say-DECL

'He says.'

(855) 「こゝにおはするかぐや姫は、重き病をし給へばえ出でおはしますまじ。」

koko=ni ohas-uru   kaguya+hime=wa,   omo-ki   yamahi=wo s-i=tamah-e=ba
here=DAT exist.RESP-ADN Kaguya+princess=TOP, heavy-ADN illness=ACC do.INF=give.RESP-REAL=then
   e   id-e=ohasimas-u=mazi.
   NEG.able exit-INF=come.RESP-DECL=NEG.EPIS.DECL

'The Princess Kaguya who is here is gravely ill and thus must be unable to go out.'

(856) と申せば、その返事はなくて、屋の上に飛車をよせて、

=to maus-e=ba, sono kahes-i+goto=ha na-ku=te, ya=no uhe=ni
QUOT say.HUMB-REAL=then, that return(TV)-INF+thing=TOP NEG.exist-INF=CVB, house=GEN roof=DAT

  tob-u kuruma=wo yos-e=te,
  fly-ADN vehicle=ACC approach-INF=CVB

'When he said this, there was no reply, and they brought the flying vehicle to the roof of the house,'

(857) 「いざかぐや姫、穢き所にいかでか久しくおはせん。」

iza kaguya+hime, kitana-ki tokoro=ni ika=de=ka hisasi-ku ohas-e=mu.
come‿on Kaguya+princess, unclean-ADN place=DAT how=INS=Q long-INF exist.RESP-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Come, Princess Kaguya; how could you remain long in such an unclean place?'

(858) といふ。

=to ih-u.
=QUOT say-DECL

'He says.'

(859) 立て籠めたる所の戸即たゞあきにあきぬ。

tat-e+kom-etar-u tokoro=no to=Ø sunahati tada ak-i=ni ak-in-u.
stand-INF+enclose-CONT-ADN place=GEN door=NOM immediately simply open-INF=DAT open-PF-DECL

'The door of the enclosed room opened immediately.'

(860) 格子どもゝ人はなくして開きぬ。

kausi=domo=mo hito=wa na-ku s-i=te ak-in-u.
latticed‿door=COLL=also person=TOP NEG.exist-INF do-INF=CVB open(IV)-PF-DECL

'The latticed doors also opened, though humans could not open them.'

(861) 嫗抱きて居たるかぐや姫外にいでぬ。

wouna=Ø idak-i=te w-itar-u kaguya+hime=Ø to=ni id-en-u.
old‿woman=NOM hold-INF=CVB sit-CONT-ADN Kaguya+princess=NOM outside=DAT exit-PF-DECL

'Kaguya-hime, whom the old woman had been holding in her arms, stepped outside.'

(862) えとゞむまじければ、たゞさし仰ぎて泣きをり。

e todom-u=mazikere=ba, tada sasi-ahug-i=te nak-i=wor-i.
NEG.able stop-ADN=NEG.EPIS.REAL=then, only EMPH-look‿upward-INF=CVB cry-INF=sit-DECL

'As they could not stop her, they only looked upward at her and wept.'

(863) 竹取心惑ひて泣き伏せる所に寄りて、かぐや姫いふ、

take+tor-i=Ø   *madoh-i=te*   *nak-i+hus-er-u*   *tokoro=ni*
bamboo+take-INF=NOM   be_confused-INF=CVB   cry-INF+lie_down-CONT-ADN   place=DAT
   yor-i=te,   *kaguya+hime=Ø*   *ih-u,*
   approach-INF=CVB,   Kaguya+princess=NOM   say-DECL

'Princess Kaguya approached to the bamboo cutter, who, bewildered, lay crying; she said,'

(864) 「こゝにも心にもあらでかくまかるに、昇らんをだに見送り給へ。」

koko=ni=mo   *kokoro=ni=mo ar-a=de*   *kaku makar-u=ni,*   *nobor-a=mu=wo=dani*
here=DAT=also heart=DAT=also exist-IRR=NEG.CVB thus   depart-ADN=and, ascend-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=ACC=even
   mi+okur-i=tamah-e.
   see.INF+send_off-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'It is not my will to leave, but I have to go; please at least watch me as I ascend.'

(865) といへども、

=to   *ih-e=do=mo,*
=QUOT   say-REAL=though=also

'Though she said so,'

(866) 「何しに悲しきに見送り奉らん。

nani s-i=ni   *kanasi-ki=ni*   *mi+okur-i=tatematur-a=mu.*
what do-INF=DAT   sad-ADN=DAT   see.INF+send_off-INF=give.HUMB-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'Why should I, in such sorrow, see you off with due respect?'

(867) 我をばいかにせよとて、棄てゝは昇り給ふぞ。

ware=wo=ba ika=ni   *s-eyo=to=te,*   *sut-e=te=wa*   *nobor-i=tamah-u=zo.*
1SG=ACC=TOP how=DAT do-IMP=QUOT=CVB, abandon-INF=CVB=TOP ascend-INF=give.RESP-ADN=EMPH

'What do you intend to do with me, that you abandon me and ascend like this?'

(868) 具して率ておはせね。」

gus-i=te   *w-i=te*   *ohas-en-e.*
take_along-INF=CVB   lead-INF=CVB   go.RESP-PF-IMP

'Just take me along with you.'

(869) と、泣きて伏せれば、御心惑ひぬ。

=to,   *nak-i=te*   *hus-ere=ba,*   *ohon-kokoro=Ø*   *madoh-in-u.*
QUOT,   cry-INF=CVB   lie_down-REAL=then,   HON-heart=NOM   be_confused-PF-DECL

'Saying so, he wept and lay down, and her (Princess Kaguya's) heart was shaken.'

(870) 「文を書きおきてまからん。

humi=wo   kak-i+ok-i=te   makar-a=mu.
letter=ACC write-INF+leave-INF=CVB depart-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL

'Let me write a letter and then depart.'

(871) 戀しからんをり╲／、とり出でて見給へ。」

kohisi-kara=mu   wori+wori, tor-i+id-e=te   mi=tamah-e.
dear-INF=VOL/INFER.ADN time+time   take-INF+go_out-INF=CVB see.INF=give.RESP-IMP

'When you miss me, take it out and read it.'

(872) とて、うち泣きて書くことばは、

=to=te,   uti-nak-i=te   kak-u   kotoba=wa,
QUOT=CVB, SEMEL-cry-INF=CVB write-ADN word=TOP

'So saying, and weeping softly, the words she wrote were:'

(873) 「この國に生れぬるとならば、歎かせ奉らぬ程まで侍るべきを、侍らで過ぎ別れぬること、返す╲／本意なくこそ覺え侍れ。

kono kuni=ni   umar-en-uru=to   nar-a=ba,   nagek-as-e=tatematur-anu
this country=DAT be_born-PF-ADN=QUOT become-IRR=then grieve-CAUS-INF=give.HUMB-NEG.ADN
  hodo=made haber-u=be-ki=wo,   haber-a=de   sug-i+wakar-en-uru   koto,
  extent=TER exist.POL-ADN=EPIS-ADN=ACC exist.POL-IRR-NEG.CVB pass-INF+part-PF-ADN matter,
  kahes-u+gahesu   hoi=Ø   na-ku=koso   oboy-e=haber-e.
  return-DECL+REDUP true_intent=NOM NEG.exist-INF=EMPH feel-INF=exist.POL-REAL

'If I had truly been born in this country, I should have stayed until I caused you no sorrow. But having passed time and parted without doing so, I feel that this departure goes utterly against my true wishes.'

(874) 脱ぎおく衣をかたみと見給へ。

nug-i+ok-u   kinu=wo katami=to   mi=tamah-e.
take_off-INF+leave-ADN robe=ACC keepsake=QUOT see.INF=give.RESP-IMP

'Please regard the robe I leave behind as a keepsake.'

(875) 月の出でたらん夜は見おこせ給へ。

tuki=no   id-etar-a=mu   yo=wa   mi=okos-e=tamah-e.
moon=GEN/NOM rise-CONT-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN night=TOP see.INF+send-INF=give.RESP-IMP

'On nights when the moon is full, look up at it and think of me.'

(876) 見すて奉りてまかる空よりもおちぬべき心ちす。」

mi+sut-e=tatematur-i=te   makar-u   sora=yori=mo ot-in-u=be-ki   kokoti
see.INF+abandon-INF=give.HUMB-INF=CVB depart-ADN sky=ABL=also fall-PF-ADN=EPIS-ADN feeling
  s-u.
  do-DECL

'I feel as though I must fall from the very sky from which I now ascend, because I am leaving you behind and deparing..'

(877)　と、かきおく。

　　=to,　　kak-i+ok-u.
　　QUOT,　write-INF+leave-DECL

　　'She wrote it down and left it behind.'

(878)　天人の中にもたせたる箱あり。

　　ama+bito=no　　naka=ni=mo　　mot-as-etar-u　　　　hako=Ø　ar-i.
　　sky+person=GEN midst=DAT=also hold-CAUS-CONT-ADN box=NOM exist-DECL

　　'Among the heavenly beings, there was one holding a box.'

(879)　天の羽衣入れり。

　　ama=no　　ha+goromo=Ø　　ir-er-i.
　　heaven=GEN feather+robe=ACC enter-CONT-DECL

　　'Inside was the heavenly feather robe.'

(880)　又あるは不死の藥入れり。

　　mata ar-u=wa　　　husi=no　　　　kusuri=Ø　　ir-er-i.
　　also exist-ADN=TOP immortality=GEN medicine=ACC enter-CONT-DECL

　　'There was also one (box) that contained the Elixir of Immortality.'

(881)　ひとりの天人いふ、

　　hitori=no ama+bito=Ø　　　　ih-u,
　　one=GEN heavenly+person=NOM say-DECL

　　'One of the heavenly beings said,'

(882)　「壺なる御藥たてまつれ。

　　tubo=n+ar-u　　　mi-kusuri=Ø　　　　tatematur-e.
　　jar=DAT+exist-ADN HON-medicine=ACC eat.RESP-IMP

　　'Please have the sacred medicine that is in the jar.'

(883)　きたなき所のもの食しめしたれば、御心地あしからんものぞ。」

　　kitana-ki　　tokoro=no mono=Ø　kikosimes-itar-e=ba,　　　ohon-kokoti=Ø　　asi-kara=mu
　　unclean-ADN place=GEN thing=ACC eat.RESP-CONT-REAL=then, HON-feeling=NOM bad-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN
　　　　mono=zo.
　　　　thing=EMPH

　　'Because you have eaten things from an unclean place, it is likely your health is not good.'

　　NRC with もの

(884) とて、持てよりたれば、聊嘗め給ひて、少しかたみとて、脱ぎおく衣に包まんとすれば、ある天人つゝませず、御衣をとり出でてきせんとす。

> *=to=te,　　　mote-yor-itar-e=ba,　　　　　　　isasaka　nam-e=tamah-i=te,　　　　　sukosi*
> QUOT=CVB,　holding-approach-CONT-REAL=then,　a_little　taste-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB,　a_little
>
> *katami=to=te,　　　nug-i+ok-u　　　　kinu=ni　tutum-a=mu=to*
> keepsake=QUOT=CVB,　take_off-INF+leave-ADN　robe=DAT　wrap-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT
>
> *s-ure=ba,　　aru　ama+bito=Ø　　　　　tutum-as-ezu,　　　mizo=wo　　　tor-i+id-e=te*
> do-REAL=then, some heavenly+person=NOM　wrap-CAUS-NEG.INF, holy_robe=ACC take-INF+go_out-INF=CVB
>
> *kis-e=mu=to　　　　　　　s-u.*
> dress-IRR=VOL/INFER.DECL=QUOT　do-DECL

'Saying this, when they brought it to her, she tasted just a little. She intended to wrap some of it as a keepsake in her robe, but one of the heavenly beings prevented her from doing so, took out the heavenly robe, and prepared to dress her in it.'

(885) その時にかぐや姫

> *sono　toki=ni　　kaguya+hime=Ø*
> that　time=DAT　Kaguya+princess=NOM

'At that moment, Princess Kaguya'

(886) 「しばし待て。」

> *sibasi　　　mat-e.*
> a_moment　wait-IMP

'Wait a moment.'

(887) といひて、

> *=to　　ih-i=te,*
> =QUOT　say-INF=CVB

'Saying so,'

(888) 「衣着つる人は心ことになるなり。

> *kinu=Ø　ki-t-uru　　　　hito=wa　kokoro=Ø　koto=ni　　　　nar-u=nar-i.*
> robe=ACC　wear-VOL.PF-ADN　person=TOP　heart=NOM　different=COP.INF　become-ADN=COP-DECL

'One who puts on this robe will have a change of heart.'

(889) 物一言いひおくべき事あり。」

> *mono　hito-koto　ih-i+ok-u=be-ki　　　　　koto　ar-i.*
> thing　one-word　say-INF+leave-ADN=EPIS-ADN　matter　exist-DECL

'There is one last thing I must say and leave behind.'

(890)　といひて文かく。

=to　　ih-i=te　　　humi=Ø　　kak-u.
QUOT　say-INF=CVB　letter=ACC　write-DECL

'So saying, she writes a letter.'

(891)　天人

ama+bito=Ø
heavenly+person=NOM

'The heavenly being (says),'

(892)　「おそし。」

oso-si.
late-DECL

'It's late.'

(893)　と心もとながり給ふ。

=to　　kokoro+moto+na-gar-i=tamah-u.
QUOT　heart+origin+NEG.exist-VBLZ-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'They say, feeling uneasy.'

(894)　かぐや姫

kaguya+hime=Ø
Kaguya+princess=NOM

'Princess Kaguya (says,)'

(895)　「物知らぬことなの給ひそ。」

mono　sir-anu　　　　koto　na　　　　notamah-i=so.
thing　know-NEG.ADN　matter　NEG.IMP　say.RESP-INF=NEG.IMP

'Please do not say such ignorant things.'

(896)　とて、いみじく静かにおほやけに御文奉り給ふ。

=to=te,　　imizi-ku　　　sizuka=ni　　ohoyake=ni　　　mi-humi=Ø　　tatematur-i=tamah-u.
QUOT=CVB, exceeding-INF quiet=COP.INF imperial‿court=DAT HON-letter=ACC give.HUMB-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'So saying, she very quietly and solemnly offers a letter.'

(897)　あわてぬさまなり。

awat-enu　　　sama=nar-i.
panic-NEG.ADN　manner=COP-DECL

'She appeared entirely calm.'

NRC.

(898) 「かく數多の人をたまひて留めさせ給へど、許さぬ迎まうできて、とり率て罷りぬれば、口をしく悲し
きこと、宮仕つかう奉らずなりぬるも、かくわづらはしき身にて侍れば、心得ずおぼしめしつらめども、
心強く承らずなりにしこと、なめげなるものに思し召し止められぬるなん、心にとまり侍りぬる。」

kaku amata=no hito=wo   tamah-i=te   todom-esas-e=tamah-e=do,   yurus-anu
thus many=GEN person=ACC give.RESP-INF=CVB detain-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-REAL=then permit-NEG.ADN

　mukah-e=Ø   maud-e+k-i=te,   tor-i+w-i=te   makar-in-ure=ba, kuti+wosi-ku
　pick$_u$p − INF=NOM visit.HUMB-INF+come-INF=CVB take-INF+lead-INF=CVB leave-PF-REAL=then mouth+regrettable-INF

　kanasi-ki koto,   miya+dukah-e tukaumatur-azu   nar-in-uru=mo,   kaku wadurahasi-ki
　sad-ADN   matter, court+serve-INF serve.HUMB-NEG.INF become-PF-ADN=also thus burdensome-ADN

　mi=ni=te   haber-e=ba,   kokoro+e-zu   obosimes-it-u=ram-e=do=mo,
　body=COP.INF=CVB exist.POL-REAL=then heart+get-NEG.INF think.RESP-VOL.PF-DECL=PRES.INFER-REAL=though=also

　kokoro+duyo-ku uketamahar-azu   nar-in-isi   koto, namege-nar-u mono=ni
　heart+strong-INF accept.HUMB-NEG.INF become-PF-DIR.PST.ADN matter rude-COP-ADN person=DAT

　obosimes-i+todom-erar-en-uru=namu,   kokoro=ni tomar-i=haber-in-uru.
　think.RESP-INF+stop.PASS-PF-ADN=EMPH heart=DAT remain-INF=exist.POL-PF-ADN

'Though you graciously sent many people to detain me, the unforgiving summons arrived, and I am being taken and led away. This parting is deeply regrettable and sad. That I could not serve you as I should have was also because I have this burdened background. You must have been puzzled and troubled by this, but that I stubbornly refused and caused you to think of me as an impertinent person who would not be stopped — this has remained heavy on my heart.'

(899) とて、

=to=te,
=QUOT=CVB

'saying so,'

(900) 今はとて天のはごろもきるをりぞ君をあはれとおもひいでぬる

ima=wa=to=te   / ama=no ha+goromo=Ø   / ki-ru   wori=zo   / kimi=wo
now=TOP=QUOT=CVB   sky=GEN feather+robe=ACC   wear-ADN moment=EMPH   lord=ACC

　ahare=to / omoh-i+id-en-uru.
　dear=QUOT   think-INF+go out-PF-ADN

'Now, as I don the heavenly feather robe, is the moment I remember you with deepest affection.'

(901) とて、壺の藥そへて、頭中將を呼び寄せて奉らす。

=to=te,   tubo=no kusuri=Ø   soh-e=te,   tou=no cyuuzyau=wo yob-i+yos-e=te
QUOT=CVB, jar=GEN medicine=ACC accompany-INF=CVB chief=GEN Chujo=ACC   call-INF+draw.near-INF=CVB

　tatematur-as-u.
　offer.HUMB-CAUS-NON.PST

'So saying, she added the medicine from the jar, summoned the Chief Chujo (the person who was in charge of the head of Kuroudo-dokoro and an the Chujo role at Konoe-fu), and had it offered to him.'

(902) 中將に天人とりて傳ふ。

cyuuzyau=ni ama+bito=Ø   tor-i=te   tutah-u.
Chujo=DAT   heavenly+being=NOM take-INF=CVB pass_on-DECL

'A heavenly being takes it and hands it to the Chujo.'

140

(903) 中將とりつれば、ふと天の羽衣うち着せ奉りつれば、翁をいとほし悲しと思しつる事も失せぬ。

cyuuzyau=Ø tor-it-ure=ba, huto ama=no ha+goromo=Ø uti-kis-e=tatematur-it-ure=ba,
Chujo=NOM take-VOL.PF-REAL=then suddenly sky=GEN feather+robe=ACC SEMEL-dress-INF=give.HUMB-VOL.PF-REAL=th

okina=wo itohosi kanasi=to obos-it-uru koto=mo us-en-u.
old_man=ACC dear sad=QUOT think.RESP-VOL.PF-ADN matter=also vanish-PF-DECL

'When the Chujo took it, they suddenly dressed her in the heavenly feather robe; and once they had done so, even the feelings she had of pity and sorrow for the old man vanished completely.'

(904) この衣着つる人は物思もなくなりにければ、車に乗りて百人許天人具して昇りぬ。

kono kinu=Ø ki-t-uru hito=wa mono+omoh-i=mo na-ku
this robe=ACC wear-VOL.PF-ADN person=TOP thing+thought-INF=also NEG.exist-INF

nar-in-iker-e=ba, kuruma=ni nor-i=te hyaku-nin=bakari ama+bito=Ø
become-PF-INDIR.PST-REAL=then vehicle=DAT ride-INF=CVB hundred-person=about heavenly.being=ACC

gus-i=te nobor-in-u.
accompany-INF=CVB ascend-PF-DECL

'Because the one who put on this robe no longer had any earthly thoughts, she boarded the vehicle, and with about a hundred heavenly beings in attendance, ascended to the heavens.'

(905) その後翁・嫗、血の涙を流して惑へどかひなし。

sono noti okina wouna, ti=no namida=wo nagas-i=te madoh-e=do
that after old_man old_woman, blood=GEN tears=ACC shed-INF=CVB be_confused-REAL=though

kahi+na-si.
effect+NEG.exist-DECL

'After that, the old man and woman shed tears of blood and were distraught, but it was all in vain.'

(906) あの書きおきし文を讀みて聞かせけれど、

ano kak-i+ok-isi humi=wo yom-i=te kik-as-eker-e=do,
that write-INF+leave-DIR.PST.ADN letter=ACC read-INF=CVB hear-CAUS-INDIR.PST-REAL=though

'Though they read aloud for them the letter she had left behind,'

(907) 「何せんにか命も惜しからん。

nani s-e=mu=ni=ka inoti=mo wosi-kara=mu.
what do-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN=DAT=Q life=also precious-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'What use is life now?'

(908) 誰が爲にか何事もようもなし。」

ta=ga tame=ni=ka nani+goto=mo you=mo na-si.
who=GEN sake=DAT=Q what+thing=also purpose=also NEG.exist-DECL

'For whose sake, I wonder, does anything have meaning?'

(909) とて、藥もくはず、やがておきもあがらず病みふせり。

=to=te,   kusuri=mo   kuh-azu,   yagate ok-i=mo   agar-azu   yam-i+hus-er-i.
QUOT=CVB medicine=also eat-NEG.INF, soon   rise-INF=also rise-NEG.INF fall_ill-INF+lie_down-CONT-DECL

'So saying, he took no medicine, could not rise again, and lay ill in bed.'

(910) 中將人々引具して歸り參りて、かぐや姫をえ戰ひ留めずなりぬる事をこま＼／と奏す。

cyuuzyau=Ø hito+bito=Ø   hik-i+gus-i=te   kaher-i=mawir-i=te,
Chujo=NOM   person+REDUP-ACC   lead-INF+accompany-INF=CVB return(IV)-INF+come.HUMB-INF=CVB,

   kaguya+hime=wo   e   tatakah-i+todom-ezu   nar-in-uru   koto=wo
   Kaguya+princess=ACC   NEG.able   fight-INF+detain-NEG.INF   become-PF-ADN   matter=ACC

   koma+goma=to   sous-u.
   detailed+REDUP=QUOT report_to_emperor.HUMB-DECL

'The Chujo and his men returned in attendance and humbly reported in detail that they had not been able to fight and detain Princess Kaguya.'

(911) 藥の壺に御文そへて參らす。

kusuri=no   tubo=ni mi-humi=Ø   soh-e=te   mawir-as-u.
medicine=GEN   jar=DAT HON-letter=ACC accompany-INF=CVB come.HUMB-CAUS-DECL

'He had the sacred letter placed with the jar of medicine and presented them.'

(912) 展げて御覽じて、いたく哀れがらせ給ひて、物もきこしめさず、御遊等もなかりけり。

hirog-e=te   goranz-i=te,   ita-ku   ahare-gar-as-e=tamah-i=te,   mono=mo
unfold-INF=CVB look.RESP-INF=CVB painful-INF pity-VBLZ-CAUS-INF=give.RESP.INF=CVB, thing=also

   kikosimes-azu,   ohon-asob-i=nado=mo na-kariker-i.
   eat.RESP-NEG.INF   HON-play-INF=etc=also NEG.exist-INDIR.PST-DECL

'He unfolded it and looked at it, and, feeling deep sorrow, could neither eat nor drink, and even ceased his customary amusements.'

(913) 大臣・上達部を召して、

otodo   kandatime=wo   mes-i=te,
minister court_noble=ACC summon-INF=CVB

'He summoned the ministers and court nobles,'

(914) 「何の山か天に近き。」

idure=no   yama=ka   ten=ni   tika-ki.
which=GEN mountain=Q heaven=DAT near-ADN

'Which mountain is closest to the heavens?'

(915) ととはせ給ふに、或人奏す、

=to   toh-as-e=tamah-u=ni,   aru hito=Ø   sous-u,
=QUOT ask-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-ADN=DAT, some person=NOM report_to_emperor.HUMB-DECL

'When he asked this, a certain courtier replied,'

(916) 「駿河の國にある山なん、この都も近く天も近く侍る。」

suruga=no   kuni=ni   ar-u   yama=namu,   kono miyako=mo tika-ku   ten=mo
Suruga=GEN province=DAT exist-ADN mountain=EMPH this capital=also near-INF heaven=also
   tika-ku   haber-u.
   near-INF exist.POL-ADN

'There is a mountain in Suruga Province. It is close to the capital and also near to the heavens.'

(917) と奏す。

=to   sous-u.
=QUOT report_to_emperor.HUMB-DECL

'So he reported to the emperor.'

(918) 是をきかせ給ひて、

kore=wo   kik-as-e=tamah-i=te,
this=ACC hear-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-INF=CVB

'Having heard this,'

(919) あふことも涙にうかぶわが身にはしなぬくすりも何にかはせむ

ah-u   koto=mo / namida=ni ukab-u / waga   mi=ni=wa   / sin-anu   kusuri=mo
meet-ADN thing=also   tears=DAT float-ADN 1SG.GEN body=DAT=TOP   die-NEG.ADN medicine=also
   / nani=ni=ka=wa   s-e=mu
     what=DAT=Q=TOP do-IRR=VOL/INFER.ADN

'For a body like mine, afloat in tears and never again to meet her, what use is a medicine that prevents death?'

(920) かの奉る不死の藥の壺に、御文具して御使に賜はす。

kano tatematur-u   husi=no   kusuri=no   tubo=ni, mi-humi=Ø   gus-i=te
that give.HUMB-ADN immortality=GEN medicine=GEN jar=DAT, HON-letter=ACC accompany-INF=CVB
   ohon-tukahi=ni   tamah-as-u.
   HON-messenger=DAT give.RESP-CAUS-DECL

'He placed the sacred letter together with the jar containing the Elixir of Immortality, and entrusted it to an imperial messenger.'

(921) 勅使には調岩笠といふ人を召して、駿河の國にあンなる山の巓にもて行くべきよし仰せ給ふ。

cyokusi=ni=wa   tuki=no   ihakasa=to   ih-u   hito=wo   mes-i=te,
imperial_messenger=DAT=TOP Tsuki=GEN Iwakasa=QUOT say-ADN person=ACC summon-INF=CVB
   suruga=no kuni=ni   an=nar-u   yama=no   itadaki=ni mote-ik-u=be-ki
   Suruga=GEN province=DAT exist.ADN=COP-ADN mountain=GEN peak=DAT carrying-go-ADN=EPIS-ADN
   yosi=Ø   ohos-e=tamah-u.
   matter=ACC command.RESP-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'As imperial messenger, he summoned a man named Tsuki no Iwakasa, and ordered him to take it to the peak of a certain mountain in Suruga Province.'

(922)　峰にてすべきやう教へさせたまふ。

mine=nite　s-u=be-ki　　　　*yau=Ø*　　　*osih-esas-e=tamah-u.*
peak=LOC　do-ADN=EPIS-ADN　manner=ACC　instruct-CAUS-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'He instructed him on what was to be done at the peak of the mountain.'

(923)　御文・不死の藥の壺ならべて、火をつけてもやすべきよし仰せ給ふ。

mi-humi　　　*husi=no*　　　　　*kusuri=no*　　　*tubo=Ø*　*narab-e=te,*　　　*hi=wo*　　*tuk-e=te*
HON-letter　immortality=GEN　medicine=GEN　jar=ACC　line_up-INF=CVB,　fire=ACC　attach-INF=CVB

　moy-as-u=be-ki　　　　　*yosi=Ø*　　　*ohos-e=tamah-u.*
　burn-CAUS-ADN=EPIS-ADN　matter=ACC　command.RESP-INF=give.RESP-DECL

'He ordered that the sacred letter and the jar containing the Elixir of Immortality be placed side by side and burned.'

(924)　そのよし承りて、兵士どもあまた具して山へ登りけるよりなん、その山をふしの山とは名づけゝる。

sono　*yosi=Ø*　　　*uketamahar-i=te,*　　　*tuhamono=domo=Ø*　*amata*　*gus-i=te*
that　matter=ACC　receive.HUMB-INF=CVB　soldier=COLL-ACC　　many　accompany-INF=CVB

　yama=he　　　*nobor-iker-u=yori=namu,*　　　　*sono*　*yama=wo*　　　*husi=no*
　mountain=ALL　climb_up-INDIR.PST-ADN=ABL=EMPH　that　mountain=ACC　immortality=GEN

　yama=to=wa　　　　*na+duker-uru.*
　mountain=QUOT=TOP　name+attach-ADN

'Upon receiving that command, many soldiers went with him and ascended the mountain. From that event, the mountain came to be named "Mount Immortality." '

This is a double entendre of 不死の山 *husi=no yama* 'mountain of immortality' and 富士の山 *huzi=no yama* 'Mount Fuji'.

(925)　その煙いまだ雲の中へたち昇るとぞいひ傳へたる。

sono　*kemuri=Ø*　　*imada*　*kumo=no*　　*naka=he*　　*tat-i+nobor-u=to=zo*
that　smoke=NOM　still　　cloud=GEN　inside=ALL　rise-INF+ascend-DECL=QUOT=EMPH

　ih-i+tutah-etar-u.
　say-INF+pass_down-CONT-ADN

'Legend has it that the smoke still rises into the clouds.'